

The **libcoin** Package

Torsten Hothorn
Universität Zürich

December 13, 2018

Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	R Code	3
2.1	R User Interface	3
2.1.1	One-Dimensional Case (“1d”)	4
2.1.2	Two-Dimensional Case (“2d”)	7
2.1.3	Methods and Tests	10
2.1.4	Tabulations	15
2.2	Manual Pages	18
3	C Code	21
3.1	Header and Source Files	21
3.2	Variables	24
3.2.1	Example Data and Code	29
3.3	Conventions	31
3.4	C User Interface	31
3.4.1	One-Dimensional Case (“1d”)	31
3.4.2	Two-Dimensional Case (“2d”)	42
3.5	Tests	53
3.6	Test Statistics	60
3.7	Linear Statistics	79
3.8	Expectation and Covariance	80
3.8.1	Linear Statistic	80
3.8.2	Influence	82
3.8.3	X	86
3.9	Computing Sums	91
3.9.1	Simple Sums	92
3.9.2	Kronecker Sums	96
3.9.3	Column Sums	111
3.9.4	Tables	116
3.10	Utilities	130
3.10.1	Blocks	130
3.10.2	Permutation Helpers	135
3.10.3	Other Utils	138
3.11	Memory	146
4	Package Infrastructure	158

Licence

Copyright 2017 Torsten Hothorn

This file is part of the ‘libcoin’ R add-on package.

‘libcoin’ is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, version 2.

‘libcoin’ is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with ‘libcoin’. If not, see [<http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>](http://www.gnu.org/licenses/).

Chapter 1

Introduction

The **libcoin** package implements a generic framework for permutation tests. We assume that we are provided with n observations

$$(\mathbf{Y}_i, \mathbf{X}_i, w_i, \text{block}_i), \quad i = 1, \dots, N.$$

The variables \mathbf{Y} and \mathbf{X} from sample spaces \mathcal{Y} and \mathcal{X} may be measured at arbitrary scales and may be multivariate as well. In addition to those measurements, case weights $w_i \in \mathbb{N}$ and a factor $\text{block}_i \in \{1, \dots, B\}$ coding for B independent blocks may be available. We are interested in testing the null hypothesis of independence of \mathbf{Y} and \mathbf{X}

$$H_0 : D(\mathbf{Y} \mid \mathbf{X}) = D(\mathbf{Y})$$

against arbitrary alternatives. [Strasser and Weber \(1999\)](#) suggest to derive scalar test statistics for testing H_0 from multivariate linear statistics of a specific linear form. Let $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \{1, \dots, N\}$ denote some subset of the observation numbers and consider the linear statistic

$$\mathbf{T}(\mathcal{A}) = \text{vec} \left(\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i g(\mathbf{X}_i) h(\mathbf{Y}_i, \{\mathbf{Y}_i \mid i \in \mathcal{A}\})^\top \right) \in \mathbb{R}^{pq}. \quad (1.1)$$

Here, $g : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^p$ is a transformation of \mathbf{X} known as the *regression function* and $h : \mathcal{Y} \times \mathcal{Y}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^q$ is a transformation of \mathbf{Y} known as the *influence function*, where the latter may depend on \mathbf{Y}_i for $i \in \mathcal{A}$ in a permutation symmetric way. We will give specific examples on how to choose g and h later on.

With $\mathbf{x}_i = g(\mathbf{X}_i) \in \mathbb{R}^p$ and $\mathbf{y}_i = h(\mathbf{Y}_i, \{\mathbf{Y}_i, i \in \mathcal{A}\}) \in \mathbb{R}^q$ we write

$$\mathbf{T}(\mathcal{A}) = \text{vec} \left(\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i \mathbf{y}_i^\top \right) \in \mathbb{R}^{pq}. \quad (1.2)$$

The **libcoin** package doesn't handle neither g nor h , this is the job of **coin** and we therefore continue with \mathbf{x}_i and \mathbf{y}_i .

The distribution of \mathbf{T} depends on the joint distribution of \mathbf{Y} and \mathbf{X} , which is unknown under almost all practical circumstances. At least under the null hypothesis one can dispose of this dependency by fixing $\mathbf{X}_i, i \in \mathcal{A}$ and conditioning on all possible permutations $S(\mathcal{A})$ of the responses $\mathbf{Y}_i, i \in \mathcal{A}$. This principle leads to test procedures known as *permutation tests*. The conditional expectation $\mu(\mathcal{A}) \in \mathbb{R}^{pq}$ and covariance $\Sigma(\mathcal{A}) \in \mathbb{R}^{pq \times pq}$ of \mathbf{T} under H_0 given all permutations $\sigma \in S(\mathcal{A})$ of the responses are derived by [Strasser](#)

and Weber (1999):

$$\begin{aligned}
\mu(\mathcal{A}) &= \mathbb{E}(\mathbf{T}(\mathcal{A}) \mid S(\mathcal{A})) = \text{vec} \left(\left(\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i \right) \mathbb{E}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A}))^\top \right), \\
\Sigma(\mathcal{A}) &= \mathbb{V}(\mathbf{T}(\mathcal{A}) \mid S(\mathcal{A})) \\
&= \frac{\mathbf{w} \cdot}{\mathbf{w} \cdot(\mathcal{A}) - 1} \mathbb{V}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A})) \otimes \left(\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i \otimes w_i \mathbf{x}_i^\top \right) \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{\mathbf{w} \cdot(\mathcal{A}) - 1} \mathbb{V}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A})) \otimes \left(\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i \right) \otimes \left(\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i \right)^\top
\end{aligned} \tag{1.3}$$

where $\mathbf{w} \cdot(\mathcal{A}) = \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i$ denotes the sum of the case weights, and \otimes is the Kronecker product. The conditional expectation of the influence function is

$$\mathbb{E}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A})) = \mathbf{w} \cdot(\mathcal{A})^{-1} \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{y}_i \in \mathbb{R}^Q$$

with corresponding $Q \times Q$ covariance matrix

$$\mathbb{V}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A})) = \mathbf{w} \cdot(\mathcal{A})^{-1} \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i (\mathbf{y}_i - \mathbb{E}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A}))) (\mathbf{y}_i - \mathbb{E}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A})))^\top.$$

With $A_b = \{i \mid \text{block}_i = b\}$ we get $\mathbf{T} = \sum_{b=1}^B T(\mathcal{A}_b)$, $\mu = \sum_{b=1}^B \mu(\mathcal{A}_b)$ and $\Sigma = \sum_{b=1}^B \Sigma(\mathcal{A}_b)$.

Having the conditional expectation and covariance at hand we are able to standardize a linear statistic $\mathbf{T} \in \mathbb{R}^{PQ}$ of the form (1.2). Univariate test statistics c mapping an observed linear statistic $\mathbf{t} \in \mathbb{R}^{PQ}$ into the real line can be of arbitrary form. An obvious choice is the maximum of the absolute values of the standardized linear statistic

$$c_{\max}(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma) = \max \left| \frac{\mathbf{t} - \mu}{\text{diag}(\Sigma)^{1/2}} \right|$$

utilizing the conditional expectation μ and covariance matrix Σ . The application of a quadratic form $c_{\text{quad}}(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma) = (\mathbf{t} - \mu) \Sigma^+ (\mathbf{t} - \mu)^\top$ is one alternative, although computationally more expensive because the Moore-Penrose inverse Σ^+ of Σ is involved.

The definition of one- and two-sided p -values used for the computations in the **libcoin** package is

$$\begin{aligned}
P(c(\mathbf{T}, \mu, \Sigma) \leq c(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma)) &\quad (\text{less}) \\
P(c(\mathbf{T}, \mu, \Sigma) \geq c(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma)) &\quad (\text{greater}) \\
P(|c(\mathbf{T}, \mu, \Sigma)| \leq |c(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma)|) &\quad (\text{two-sided}).
\end{aligned}$$

Note that for quadratic forms only two-sided p -values are available and that in the one-sided case maximum type test statistics are replaced by

$$\min \left(\frac{\mathbf{t} - \mu}{\text{diag}(\Sigma)^{1/2}} \right) \quad (\text{less}) \text{ and } \max \left(\frac{\mathbf{t} - \mu}{\text{diag}(\Sigma)^{1/2}} \right) \quad (\text{greater}).$$

This single source file implements and documents the **libcoin** package following the literate programming paradigm. The keynote lecture on literate programming by Donald E. Knuth given at useR! 2016 in Stanford very much motivated this little experiment.

Chapter 2

R Code

2.1 R User Interface

"libcoin.R" 3a≡

```
⟨ R Header 163a ⟩  
⟨ LinStatExpCov 4 ⟩  
⟨ LinStatExpCov1d 6 ⟩  
⟨ LinStatExpCov2d 8 ⟩  
⟨ vcov LinStatExpCov 10 ⟩  
⟨ doTest 12 ⟩  
⟨ Contrasts 14 ⟩  
◇
```

The **libcoin** package implements two functions, `LinStatExpCov` and `doTest` for the computation of linear statistics, their expectation and covariance as well as for the computation of test statistics and p -values. There are two interfaces: One (labelled “1d”) when the data is available as matrices **X** and **Y**, both with the same number of rows N . The second interface (labelled “2d”) handles the case when the data is available in aggregated form; details will be explained later.

```
⟨ LinStatExpCov Prototype 3b ⟩ ≡  
  (X, Y, ix = NULL, iy = NULL, weights = integer(0),  
   subset = integer(0), block = integer(0),  
   checkNAs = TRUE,  
   varonly = FALSE, nresample = 0, standardise = FALSE,  
   tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps))◇
```

Fragment referenced in 4, 18.

Uses: `block` 28bd, `subset` 27be, 28a, `weights` 26c.

$\langle \text{LinStatExpCov } 4 \rangle \equiv$

```

LinStatExpCov <- function( $\langle \text{LinStatExpCov Prototype } 3b \rangle$ )
{
  if (missing(X) & !is.null(ix) & is.null(iy)) {
    X <- ix
    ix <- NULL
  }

  if (missing(X)) X <- integer(0)

  ### <FIXME> for the time being only!!! </FIXME>
  ##   if (length(subset) > 0) subset <- sort(subset)

  if (is.null(ix) & is.null(iy))
    return(.LinStatExpCov1d(X = X, Y = Y, weights = weights,
                           subset = subset, block = block,
                           checkNAs = checkNAs,
                           varonly = varonly, nresample = nresample,
                           standardise = standardise, tol = tol))

  if (!is.null(ix) & !is.null(iy))
    return(.LinStatExpCov2d(X = X, Y = Y, ix = ix, iy = iy,
                           weights = weights, subset = subset,
                           block = block, varonly = varonly,
                           checkNAs = checkNAs, nresample = nresample,
                           standardise = standardise, tol = tol))

  stop("incorrect call to LinStatExpCov")
}

```

Fragment referenced in 3a.

Uses: block 28bd, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de.

2.1.1 One-Dimensional Case (“1d”)

We assume that \mathbf{x}_i and \mathbf{y}_i for $i = 1, \dots, N$ are available as numeric matrices **X** and **Y** with N rows as well as P and Q columns, respectively. The special case of a dummy matrix **X** with P columns can also be represented by a factor at P levels. The vector of case weights **weights** can be stored as **integer** or **double** (possibly resulting from an aggregation of $N > \text{INT_MAX}$ observations). The subset vector **subset** may contain the elements $1, \dots, N$ as **integer** or **double** (for $N > \text{INT_MAX}$) and can be longer than N . The **subset** vector MUST be sorted. **block** is a factor at B levels of length N .

⟨ Check weights, subset, block 5a ⟩ ≡

```

if (is.null(weights)) weights <- integer(0)

if (length(weights) > 0) {
  if (!(N == length(weights)) && all(weights >= 0))
    stop("incorrect weights")
  if (checkNAs) stopifnot(!anyNA(weights))
}

if (is.null(subset)) subset <- integer(0)

if (length(subset) > 0 && checkNAs) {
  rs <- range(subset)
  if (anyNA(rs)) stop("no missing values allowed in subset")
  if (!(rs[2] <= N) && (rs[1] >= 1L))
    stop("incorrect subset")
}

if (is.null(block)) block <- integer(0)

if (length(block) > 0) {
  if (!(N == length(block)) && is.factor(block))
    stop("incorrect block")
  if (checkNAs) stopifnot(!anyNA(block))
}

```

Fragment referenced in 6, 8, 16.

Uses: block 28bd, N 24bc, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c.

Missing values are only allowed in X and Y, all other vectors must not contain NAs. Missing values are dealt with by excluding the corresponding observations from the subset vector.

⟨ Handle Missing Values 5b ⟩ ≡

```

ms <- !complete.cases(X, Y)
if (all(ms))
  stop("all observations are missing")
if (any(ms)) {
  if (length(subset) > 0) {
    if (all(subset %in% which(ms)))
      stop("all observations are missing")
    subset <- subset[!(subset %in% which(ms))]
  } else {
    subset <- (1:N)[-which(ms)]
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in 6.

Uses: N 24bc, subset 27be, 28a.

The logical argument `varonly` triggers the computation of the diagonal elements of the covariance matrix Σ only. `nresample` permuted linear statistics under the null hypothesis H_0 are returned on the original and standardised scale (the latter only when `standardise` is `TRUE`). Variances smaller than `tol` are treated as being zero.

$\langle \text{LinStatExpCov1d } 6 \rangle \equiv$

```
.LinStatExpCov1d <-
function(X, Y, weights = integer(0), subset = integer(0), block = integer(0),
        checkNAs = TRUE, varonly = FALSE, nresample = 0, standard-
ise = FALSE,
        tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps))
{
  if (NROW(X) != NROW(Y))
    stop("dimensions of X and Y don't match")
  N <- NROW(X)

  if (is.integer(X)) {
    if (is.null(attr(X, "levels")) || checkNAs) {
      rg <- range(X)
      if (anyNA(rg))
        stop("no missing values allowed in X")
      stopifnot(rg[1] > 0) ### no missing values allowed here!
      if (is.null(attr(X, "levels")))
        attr(X, "levels") <- 1:rg[2]
    }
  }

  if (is.factor(X) && checkNAs)
    stopifnot(!anyNA(X))

   $\langle \text{Check weights, subset, block } 5a \rangle$ 

  if (checkNAs) {
     $\langle \text{Handle Missing Values } 5b \rangle$ 
  }

  ret <- .Call(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic, X, Y, weights, subset,
              block, as.integer(varonly), as.double(tol))
  ret$varonly <- as.logical(ret$varonly)
  ret$Xfactor <- as.logical(ret$Xfactor)
  if (nresample > 0) {
    ret$PermutedLinearStatistic <-
      .Call(R_PermutedLinearStatistic, X, Y, weights, subset,
            block, as.double(nresample))
    if (standardise)
      ret$StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic <-
        .Call(R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic, ret)
  }
  class(ret) <- c("LinStatExpCov1d", "LinStatExpCov")
  ret
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 3a.

Uses: block 28bd, N 24bc, NROW 139b, R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 33a, R_PermutedLinearStatistic 40, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de.

Here is a simple example. We have five groups and a uniform outcome (rounded to one digit) and want to test independence of group membership and outcome. The simplest way is to set-up the dummy matrix explicitly:

```

> isequal <- function(a, b) {
+   attributes(a) <- NULL
+   attributes(b) <- NULL
+   if (!isTRUE(all.equal(a, b))) {
+     print(a, digits = 10)
+     print(b, digits = 10)
+     FALSE
+   } else
+     TRUE
+ }
> library("libcoin")
> set.seed(290875)
> x <- gl(5, 20)
> y <- round(runif(length(x)), 1)
> ls1 <- LinStatExpCov(X = model.matrix(~ x - 1), Y = matrix(y, ncol = 1))
> ls1$LinearStatistic

[1] 8.8 9.5 10.3 9.8 10.5

> tapply(y, x, sum)

      1      2      3      4      5
8.8 9.5 10.3 9.8 10.5

```

The linear statistic is simply the sum of the response in each group. Alternatively, we can compute the same object without setting-up the dummy matrix:

```

> ls2 <- LinStatExpCov(X = x, Y = matrix(y, ncol = 1))
> all.equal(ls1, ls2)

[1] "Component "Xfactor": 1 element mismatch"

```

The results are identical, except for a logical indicating that a factor was used to represent the dummy matrix X .

2.1.2 Two-Dimensional Case (“2d”)

Sometimes the data takes only a few unique values and considerable computational speedups can be achieved taking this information into account. Let \mathbf{ix} denote an integer vector with elements $0, \dots, L_x$ of length N and \mathbf{iy} an integer vector with elements $0, \dots, L_y$, also of length N . The matrix \mathbf{X} is now of dimension $(L_x + 1) \times P$ and the matrix \mathbf{Y} of dimension $(L_y + 1) \times Q$. The combination of \mathbf{X} and \mathbf{ix} means that the i th observation corresponds to the row $\mathbf{X}[\mathbf{ix}[i] + 1,]$. This looks cumbersome in R notation but is a very efficient way of dealing with missing values at C level. By convention, elements of \mathbf{ix} being zero denote a missing value (NAs are not allowed in \mathbf{ix} and \mathbf{iy}). Thus, the first row of \mathbf{X} corresponds to a missing value. If the first row is simply zero, missing values do not contribute to any of the sums computed later. Even more important is the fact that all entities, such as linear statistics etc., can be computed from the two-way tabulation (therefore the abbreviation “2d”) over the N elements of \mathbf{ix} and \mathbf{iy} . Once such a table was computed, the remaining computations can be performed in dimension $L_x \times L_y$, typically much smaller than N .

$\langle \text{LinStatExpCov2d } 8 \rangle \equiv$

```
.LinStatExpCov2d <-
function(X = numeric(0), Y, ix, iy, weights = integer(0), subset = integer(0),
        block = integer(0), checkNAs = TRUE, varonly = FALSE, nresam-
ple = 0,
        standardise = FALSE,
        tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps))
{
  IF <- function(x) is.integer(x) || is.factor(x)

  if (!(length(ix) == length(iy)) && IF(ix) && IF(iy)))
    stop("incorrect ix and/or iy")
  N <- length(ix)

   $\langle \text{Check ix } 9a \rangle$ 

   $\langle \text{Check iy } 9b \rangle$ 

  if (length(X) > 0) {
    if (!(NROW(X) == (length(attr(ix, "levels")) + 1) &&
      all(complete.cases(X))))
      stop("incorrect X")
  }

  if (!(NROW(Y) == (length(attr(iy, "levels")) + 1) &&
    all(complete.cases(Y))))
    stop("incorrect Y")

   $\langle \text{Check weights, subset, block } 5a \rangle$ 

  ret <- .Call(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d, X, ix, Y, iy,
    weights, subset, block, as.integer(varonly), as.double(tol))
  ret$varonly <- as.logical(ret$varonly)
  ret$Xfactor <- as.logical(ret$Xfactor)
  if (nresample > 0) {
    ret$PermutedLinearStatistic <-
      .Call(R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d, X, ix, Y, iy, block, nresample, ret$Table)
    if (standardise)
      ret$StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic <-
        .Call(R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic, ret)
  }
  class(ret) <- c("LinStatExpCov2d", "LinStatExpCov")
  ret
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 3a.

Uses: block 28bd, N 24bc, NROW 139b, R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d 44, R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d 51, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

ix can be a factor but without any missing values

$\langle \text{Check ix 9a} \rangle \equiv$

```

if (is.null(attr(ix, "levels"))) {
  rg <- range(ix)
  if (anyNA(rg))
    stop("no missing values allowed in ix")
  stopifnot(rg[1] >= 0)
  attr(ix, "levels") <- 1:rg[2]
} else {
  ### lev can be data.frame (see inum::inum)
  lev <- attr(ix, "levels")
  if (!is.vector(lev)) lev <- 1:NROW(lev)
  attr(ix, "levels") <- lev
  if (checkNAs) stopifnot(!anyNA(ix))
}

```

Fragment referenced in [8](#), [16](#).
 Uses: [NROW 139b](#).

$\langle \text{Check iy 9b} \rangle \equiv$

```

if (is.null(attr(iy, "levels"))) {
  rg <- range(iy)
  if (anyNA(rg))
    stop("no missing values allowed in iy")
  stopifnot(rg[1] >= 0)
  attr(iy, "levels") <- 1:rg[2]
} else {
  ### lev can be data.frame (see inum::inum)
  lev <- attr(iy, "levels")
  if (!is.vector(lev)) lev <- 1:NROW(lev)
  attr(iy, "levels") <- lev
  if (checkNAs) stopifnot(!anyNA(iy))
}

```

Fragment referenced in [8](#), [16](#).
 Uses: [NROW 139b](#).

In our small example, we can set-up the data in the following way

```

> X <- rbind(0, diag(nlevels(x)))
> ix <- unclass(x)
> ylev <- sort(unique(y))
> Y <- rbind(0, matrix(ylev, ncol = 1))
> iy <- .bincode(y, breaks = c(-Inf, ylev, Inf))
> ls3 <- LinStatExpCov(X = X, ix = ix, Y = Y, iy = iy)
> all.equal(ls1, ls3)

[1] "Attributes: < Component 'class': 1 string mismatch >"
[2] "Component 'TableBlock': Mean relative difference: 1"
[3] "Component 'Table': target is NULL, current is array"

> ### works also with factors
> ls3 <- LinStatExpCov(X = X, ix = factor(ix), Y = Y, iy = factor(iy))
> all.equal(ls1, ls3)

```

```
[1] "Attributes: < Component ■class■: 1 string mismatch >"
[2] "Component ■TableBlock■: Mean relative difference: 1"
[3] "Component ■Table■: target is NULL, current is array"
```

Similar to the one-dimensional case, we can also omit the X matrix here

```
> ls4 <- LinStatExpCov(ix = ix, Y = Y, iy = iy)
> all.equal(ls3, ls4)
```

```
[1] "Component ■Xfactor■: 1 element mismatch"
```

It is important to note that all computations are based on the tabulations

```
> ls3$Table
```

```
, , 1
```

	[,1]	[,2]	[,3]	[,4]	[,5]	[,6]	[,7]	[,8]	[,9]	[,10]	[,11]	[,12]
[1,]	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
[2,]	0	0	4	4	1	2	3	0	1	2	3	0
[3,]	0	2	2	1	2	2	5	0	1	1	3	1
[4,]	0	1	1	4	0	1	5	2	0	2	3	1
[5,]	0	0	2	2	4	2	2	1	3	2	1	1
[6,]	0	1	3	1	1	1	2	2	2	6	1	0

```
> xtabs(~ ix + iy)
```

	iy										
ix	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	0	4	4	1	2	3	0	1	2	3	0
2	2	2	1	2	2	5	0	1	1	3	1
3	1	1	4	0	1	5	2	0	2	3	1
4	0	2	2	4	2	2	1	3	2	1	1
5	1	3	1	1	1	2	2	2	6	1	0

where the former would record missing values in the first row / column.

2.1.3 Methods and Tests

Objects of class `LinStatExpCov` returned by `LinStatExpCov()` contain the symmetric covariance matrix as a vector of the lower triangular elements. The `vcov` method allows to extract the full covariance matrix from such an object.

$\langle vcov \text{ LinStatExpCov } 10 \rangle \equiv$

```
vcov.LinStatExpCov <- function(object, ...) {
  if (object$varonly)
    stop("cannot extract covariance matrix")
  PQ <- prod(object$dim)
  ret <- matrix(0, nrow = PQ, ncol = PQ)
  ret[lower.tri(ret, diag = TRUE)] <- object$Covariance
  ret <- ret + t(ret)
  diag(ret) <- diag(ret) / 2
  ret
}
```

Fragment referenced in [3a](#).

```

> ls1$Covariance

[1] 1.3572364 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 1.3572364
[7] -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 1.3572364 -0.3393091 -0.3393091
[13] 1.3572364 -0.3393091 1.3572364

> vcov(ls1)

      [,1]      [,2]      [,3]      [,4]      [,5]
[1,] 1.3572364 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091
[2,] -0.3393091 1.3572364 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091
[3,] -0.3393091 -0.3393091 1.3572364 -0.3393091 -0.3393091
[4,] -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 1.3572364 -0.3393091
[5,] -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 1.3572364

```

The most important task is, however, to compute test statistics and p -values. `doTest()` allows to compute the statistics c_{\max} (taking `alternative` into account) and c_{quad} along with the corresponding p -values. If `nresample = 0` was used in the call to `LinStatExpCov()`, p -values are obtained from the limiting asymptotic distribution whenever such a thing is available at reasonable costs. Otherwise, the permutation p -value is returned (along with the permuted test statistics when `PermutedStatistics` is `TRUE`). The p -values (`lower = FALSE`) or $(1 - p)$ -values (`lower = TRUE`) can be computed on the log-scale.

```

⟨ doTest Prototype 11 ⟩ ≡
  (object, teststat = c("maximum", "quadratic", "scalar"),
    alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
    pvalue = TRUE, lower = FALSE, log = FALSE, PermutedStatistics = FALSE,
    minbucket = 10L, ordered = TRUE, maxselect = object$Xfactor,
    pargs = GenzBretz())◇

```

Fragment referenced in [12](#), [19](#).

$\langle doTest\ 12 \rangle \equiv$

```
### note: lower = FALSE => p-value; lower = TRUE => 1 - p-value
doTest <- function(doTest Prototype 11)
{
  teststat <- match.arg(teststat, choices = c("maximum", "quadratic", "scalar"))
  if (!any(teststat == c("maximum", "quadratic", "scalar")))
    stop("incorrect teststat")
  alternative <- alternative[1]
  if (!any(alternative == c("two.sided", "less", "greater")))
    stop("incorrect alternative")

  if (maxselect)
    stopifnot(object$Xfactor)

  if (teststat == "quadratic" || maxselect) {
    if (alternative != "two.sided")
      stop("incorrect alternative")
  }

  test <- which(c("maximum", "quadratic", "scalar") == teststat)
  if (test == 3) {
    if (length(object$LinearStatistic) != 1)
      stop("scalar test statistic not applicable")
    test <- 1L ### scalar is maximum internally
  }
  alt <- which(c("two.sided", "less", "greater") == alternative)

  if (!pvalue & (NCOL(object$PermutedLinearStatistic) > 0))
    object$PermutedLinearStatistic <- matrix(NA_real_, nrow = 0, ncol = 0)

  if (!maxselect) {
    if (teststat == "quadratic") {
      ret <- .Call(R_QuadraticTest, object, as.integer(pvalue), as.integer(lower),
        as.integer(log), as.integer(PermutedStatistics))
    } else {
      ret <- .Call(R_MaximumTest, object, as.integer(alt), as.integer(pvalue),
        as.integer(lower), as.integer(log), as.integer(PermutedStatistics),
        as.integer(pargs$maxpts), as.double(pargs$releps),
        as.double(pargs$abseps))
      if (teststat == "scalar") {
        var <- if (object$varonly) object$Variance else object$Covariance
        ret$TestStatistic <- object$LinearStatistic - object$Expectation
        ret$TestStatistic <-
          if (var > object$tol) ret$TestStatistic / sqrt(var) else NaN
      }
    }
  } else {
    ret <- .Call(R_MaximallySelectedTest, object, as.integer(ordered), as.integer(test),
      as.integer(minbucket), as.integer(lower), as.integer(log))
  }
  if (!PermutedStatistics) ret$PermutedStatistics <- NULL
  ret
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [3a](#).

Uses: NCOL [139c](#).

```

> ### c_max test statistic
> ### no p-value
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "maximum", pvalue = FALSE)

$TestStatistic
[1] 0.8411982

$p.value
[1] NA

> ### p-value
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "maximum")

$TestStatistic
[1] 0.8411982

$p.value
[1] 0.8852087

> ### log(p)-value
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "maximum", log = TRUE)

$TestStatistic
[1] 0.8411982

$p.value
[1] 0.108822

> ### (1-p)-value
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "maximum", lower = TRUE)

$TestStatistic
[1] 0.8411982

$p.value
[1] 0.1150168

> ### log(1 - p)-value
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "maximum", lower = TRUE, log = TRUE)

$TestStatistic
[1] 0.8411982

$p.value
[1] -2.164164

> ### quadratic
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "quadratic")

$TestStatistic
[1] 1.077484

$p.value
[1] 0.897828

```


Sometimes we are interested in contrasts of linear statistics and their corresponding properties. Examples include linear-by-linear association tests, where we assign numeric scores to each level of a factor. To implement this, we implement `lmult` so that we can then left-multiply a matrix to an object of class `LinStatExpCov`.

\langle *Contrasts 14* $\rangle \equiv$

```
lmult <- function(x, object) {
  stopifnot(!object$varonly)
  stopifnot(is.numeric(x))
  if (is.vector(x)) x <- matrix(x, nrow = 1)
  P <- object$dimension[1]
  stopifnot(ncol(x) == P)
  Q <- object$dimension[2]
  ret <- object
  xLS <- x %%% matrix(object$LinearStatistic, nrow = P)
  xExp <- x %%% matrix(object$Expectation, nrow = P)
  xExpX <- x %%% matrix(object$ExpectationX, nrow = P)
  if (Q == 1) {
    xCov <- tcrossprod(x %%% vcov(object), x)
  } else {
    zmat <- matrix(0, nrow = P * Q, ncol = nrow(x))
    mat <- rbind(t(x), zmat)
    mat <- mat[rep(1:nrow(mat), Q - 1),,drop = FALSE]
    mat <- rbind(mat, t(x))
    mat <- matrix(mat, ncol = Q * nrow(x))
    mat <- t(mat)
    xCov <- tcrossprod(mat %%% vcov(object), mat)
  }
  if (!is.matrix(xCov)) xCov <- matrix(xCov)
  if (length(object$PermutedLinearStatistic) > 0) {
    xPS <- apply(object$PermutedLinearStatistic, 2, function(y)
      as.vector(x %%% matrix(y, nrow = P)))
    if (!is.matrix(xPS)) xPS <- matrix(xPS, nrow = 1)
    ret$PermutedLinearStatistic <- xPS
  }
  ret$LinearStatistic <- as.vector(xLS)
  ret$Expectation <- as.vector(xExp)
  ret$ExpectationX <- as.vector(xExpX)
  ret$Covariance <- as.vector(xCov[lower.tri(xCov, diag = TRUE)])
  ret$Variance <- diag(xCov)
  ret$dimension <- c(NROW(x), Q)
  ret$Xfactor <- FALSE
  if (length(object$StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic) > 0)
    ret$StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic <-
      .Call(R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic, ret)
  ret
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 3a.

Uses: `NROW` 139b, `P` 25a, `Q` 25e, `x` 24d, 25bc, `y` 25d, 26ab.

Here is an example for a linear-by-linear association test.

```
> set.seed(29)
> ls1d <- LinStatExpCov(X = model.matrix(~ x - 1), Y = matrix(y, ncol = 1),
+                       nresample = 10, standardise = TRUE)
```

```

> set.seed(29)
> ls1s <- LinStatExpCov(X = as.double(1:5)[x], Y = matrix(y, ncol = 1),
+                       nresample = 10, standardise = TRUE)
> ls1c <- lmult(c(1:5), ls1d)
> stopifnot(isequal(ls1c, ls1s))
> set.seed(29)
> ls1d <- LinStatExpCov(X = model.matrix(~ x - 1), Y = matrix(c(y, y), ncol = 2),
+                       nresample = 10, standardise = TRUE)
> set.seed(29)
> ls1s <- LinStatExpCov(X = as.double(1:5)[x], Y = matrix(c(y, y), ncol = 2),
+                       nresample = 10, standardise = TRUE)
> ls1c <- lmult(c(1:5), ls1d)
> stopifnot(isequal(ls1c, ls1s))

```

2.1.4 Tabulations

The tabulation of `ix` and `iy` can be computed without necessarily computing the corresponding linear statistics via `ctabs()`.

```

⟨ ctabs Prototype 15 ⟩ ≡
  (ix, iy = integer(0), block = integer(0), weights = integer(0),
   subset = integer(0), checkNAs = TRUE)◊

```

Fragment referenced in [16](#), [20](#).

Uses: block [28bd](#), subset [27be](#), [28a](#), weights [26c](#).

"ctabs.R" 16≡

```

⟨ R Header 163a ⟩
ctabs <- function(⟨ ctabs Prototype 15 ⟩)
{
  stopifnot(is.integer(ix) || is.factor(ix))
  N <- length(ix)

  ⟨ Check ix 9a ⟩

  if (length(iy) > 0) {
    stopifnot(length(iy) == N)
    stopifnot(is.integer(iy) || is.factor(iy))
    ⟨ Check iy 9b ⟩
  }

  ⟨ Check weights, subset, block 5a ⟩

  if (length(iy) == 0 && length(block) == 0)
    return(.Call(R_OneTableSums, ix, weights, subset))
  if (length(block) == 0)
    return(.Call(R_TwoTableSums, ix, iy, weights, subset))
  if (length(iy) == 0)
    return(.Call(R_TwoTableSums, ix, block, weights, subset)[-1,drop = FALSE])
  return(.Call(R_ThreeTableSums, ix, iy, block, weights, subset))
}
◊

```

Uses: block [28bd](#), N [24bc](#), R_OneTableSums [118a](#), R_ThreeTableSums [127b](#), R_TwoTableSums [122b](#), subset [27be](#), [28a](#), weights [26c](#), weights, [26de](#).

```
> t1 <- ctabs(ix = ix, iy = iy)
> t2 <- xtabs(~ ix + iy)
> max(abs(t1[-1, -1] - t2))

[1] 0
```


2.2 Manual Pages

"LinStatExpCov.Rd" 18

```
\name{LinStatExpCov}
\alias{LinStatExpCov}
\alias{lmult}
\title{
  Linear Statistics with Expectation and Covariance
}
\description{
  Strasser-Weber type linear statistics and their expectation
  and covariance under the independence hypothesis
}
\usage{
LinStatExpCov(LinStatExpCov Prototype 3b)
lmult(x, object)
}
\arguments{
  \item{X}{numeric matrix of transformations.}
  \item{Y}{numeric matrix of influence functions.}
  \item{ix}{an optional integer vector expanding {X}.}
  \item{iy}{an optional integer vector expanding {Y}.}
  \item{weights}{an optional integer vector of non-negative case weights.}
  \item{subset}{an optional integer vector defining a subset of observations.}
  \item{block}{an optional factor defining independent blocks of observations.}
  \item{checkNAs}{a logical for switching off missing value checks. This
    included switching off checks for suitable values of {subset}.
    Use at your own risk.}
  \item{varonly}{a logical asking for variances only.}
  \item{nresample}{an integer defining the number of permuted statistics to draw.}
  \item{standardise}{a logical asking to standardise the permuted statistics.}
  \item{tol}{tolerance for zero variances.}
  \item{x}{a contrast matrix to be left-multiplied in case {X} was a factor.}
  \item{object}{an object of class {LinStatExpCov}.}
}
\details{
  The function, after minimal preprocessing, calls the underlying C code
  and computes the linear statistic, its expectation and covariance and,
  optionally, {nresample} samples from its permutation distribution.

  When both {ix} and {iy} are missing, the number of rows of
  {X} and {Y} is the same, ie the number of observations.

  When {X} is missing and {ix} a factor, the code proceeds as
  if {X} were a dummy matrix of {ix} without explicitly
  computing this matrix.

  Both {ix} and {iy} being present means the code treats them
  as subsetting vectors for {X} and {Y}. Note that {ix = 0}
  or {iy = 0} means that the corresponding observation is missing
  and the first row or {X} and {Y} must be zero.

  {lmult} allows left-multiplication of a contrast matrix when {X}
  was (equivalent to) a factor.
}
\value{
  A list.
}
\references{
  Strasser, H. and Weber, C. (1999). On the asymptotic theory of permutation
  statistics. Mathematical Methods of Statistics 8(2), 220--250.
}
\examples{
wilcox.test(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality,
  subset = Month %in% c(5, 8))

aq <- subset(airquality, Month %in% c(5, 8))
# ... (further code) ...
}
```

"doTest.Rd" 19≡

```

\name{doTest}
\alias{doTest}
\title{
  Permutation Test
}
\description{
  Perform permutation test for a linear statistic
}
\usage{
doTest(doTest Prototype 11)
}
\arguments{
  \item{object}{an object returned by \link{LinStatExpCov}.}
  \item{teststat}{type of test statistic to use.}
  \item{alternative}{alternative for scalar or maximum-type statistics.}
  \item{pvalue}{a logical indicating if a p-value shall be computed.}
  \item{lower}{a logical indicating if a p-value (lower is FALSE)
    or 1 - p-value (lower is TRUE) shall be returned.}
  \item{log}{a logical, if TRUE probabilities are log-probabilities.}
  \item{PermutedStatistics}{a logical, return permuted test statistics.}
  \item{minbucket}{minimum weight in either of two groups for maximally selected
    statistics.}
  \item{ordered}{a logical, if TRUE maximally selected statistics
    assume that the cutpoints are ordered.}
  \item{maxselect}{a logical, if TRUE maximally selected
    statistics are computed. This requires that X
    was an implicitly defined design matrix in
    \link{LinStatExpCov}.}
  \item{pargs}{arguments as in \link[mvtnorm]{GenzBretz}.}
}
\details{
  Computes a test statistic, a corresponding p-value and, optionally, cutpoints for
  maximally selected statistics.
}
\value{
  A list.
}
\keyword{htest}
◇

```

"ctabs.Rd" 20≡

```
\name{ctabs}
\alias{ctabs}
\title{
  Cross Tabulation
}
\description{
  Efficient weighted cross tabulation of two factors and a block
}
\usage{
ctabs(ctabs Prototype 15)
}
\arguments{
  \item{ix}{a integer of positive values with zero indicating a missing.}
  \item{iy}{an optional integer of positive values with zero indicating a missing.}
  \item{block}{an optional blocking factor without missings.}
  \item{weights}{an optional vector of weights, integer or double.}
  \item{subset}{an optional integer vector indicating a subset.}
  \item{checkNAs}{a logical for switching off missing value checks.}
}
\details{
  A faster version of \code{xtabs(weights ~ ix + iy + block, subset)}.
}
\value{
  If \code{block} is present, a three-way table. Otherwise,
  a one- or two-dimensional table.
}
\examples{

  ctabs(ix = 1:5, iy = 1:5, weights = 1:5 / 5)

}
\keyword{univar}
◇
```

Uses: block [28bd](#), subset [27be](#), [28a](#), weights [26c](#), weights, [26de](#).

Chapter 3

C Code

The main motivation to implement the **libcoin** package comes from the demand to compute high-dimensional linear statistics (with large P and Q) and the corresponding test statistics very often, either for sampling from the permutation null distribution H_0 or for different subsets of the data. Especially the latter task can be performed *without* actually subsetting the data via the **subset** argument very efficiently (in terms of memory consumption and, depending on the circumstances, speed).

We start with the definition of some macros and global variables in the header files.

3.1 Header and Source Files

"libcoin_internal.h" 21a≡

```
⟨ C Header 163b ⟩  
⟨ R Includes 21b ⟩  
⟨ C Macros 22a ⟩  
⟨ C Global Variables 22b ⟩  
◇
```

These includes provide some R infrastructure at C level.

⟨ R Includes 21b ⟩ ≡

```
#include <R.h>  
#include <Rinternals.h>  
#include <Rmath.h>  
#include <Rdefines.h>  
#include <R_ext/stats_package.h> /* for S_rcont2 */  
#include <R_ext/Applic.h> /* for dgemm */  
#include <R_ext/Lapack.h> /* for dgesdd */  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 21a.

We need three macros: **S** computes the element Σ_{ij} of a symmetric $n \times n$ matrix when only the lower triangular elements are stored. **LE** implements \leq with some tolerance, **GE** implements \geq .

$\langle C \text{ Macros } 22a \rangle \equiv$

```
#define S(i, j, n) ((i) >= (j) ? (n) * (j) + (i) - (j) * ((j) + 1) / 2 : (n) * (i) + (j) -
(i) * ((i) + 1) / 2)
#define LE(x, y, tol) ((x) < (y)) || (fabs((x) - (y)) < (tol))
#define GE(x, y, tol) ((x) > (y)) || (fabs((x) - (y)) < (tol))
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 21a.

Defines: GE 55, 57, LE 57, S 37b, 38b, 47, 48, 60b, 61b, 62b, 63b, 65a, 69, 70a, 74a, 78b, 92a, 104, 144, 145, 146, 149c.

Uses: x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

$\langle C \text{ Global Variables } 22b \rangle \equiv$

```
#define ALTERNATIVE_twosided 1
#define ALTERNATIVE_less 2
#define ALTERNATIVE_greater 3

#define TESTSTAT_maximum 1
#define TESTSTAT_quadratic 2

#define LinearStatistic_SLOT 0
#define Expectation_SLOT 1
#define Covariance_SLOT 2
#define Variance_SLOT 3
#define ExpectationX_SLOT 4
#define varonly_SLOT 5
#define dim_SLOT 6
#define ExpectationInfluence_SLOT 7
#define CovarianceInfluence_SLOT 8
#define VarianceInfluence_SLOT 9
#define Xfactor_SLOT 10
#define tol_SLOT 11
#define PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT 12
#define StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT 13
#define TableBlock_SLOT 14
#define Sumweights_SLOT 15
#define Table_SLOT 16

#define DoSymmetric 1
#define DoCenter 1
#define DoVarOnly 1
#define Power1 1
#define Power2 2
#define Offset0 0
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 21a.

Defines: CovarianceInfluence_SLOT 151a, 155, 156, Covariance_SLOT 149c, 150a, 155, 156, dim_SLOT 147c, 148a, 155, 156, DoCenter 79d, 84b, 87a, 89, 92a, 99a, 113a, DoSymmetric 79d, 87a, 92a, DoVarOnly 37bc, 38a, 47, ExpectationInfluence_SLOT 150c, 155, 156, ExpectationX_SLOT 150b, 155, 156, Expectation_SLOT 149b, 155, 156, LinearStatistic_SLOT 149a, 155, 156, Offset0 35b, 36a, 40, 44, 46c, 47, 83b, 86a, 88a, 91a, 94b, 99a, 108b, 113a, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 136a, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT 153bc, 155, 156, Power1 84b, 89, 113a, Power2 87a, 92a, StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT 155, 156, Sumweights_SLOT 152a, 153a, 155, 156, 157b, TableBlock_SLOT 36a, 151c, 153a, 155, 156, 157b, Table_SLOT 152bc, 155, 156, 158, tol_SLOT 154a, 155, 156, VarianceInfluence_SLOT 151b, 155, 156, Variance_SLOT 149c, 155, 156, varonly_SLOT 148b, 155, 156, Xfactor_SLOT 148c, 155, 156.

The corresponding header file contains definitions of functions that can be called via `.Call()` from the

libcoin package. In addition, packages linking to **libcoin** can access these function at C level (at your own risk, of course!).

"libcoin.h" 23a≡

```

< C Header 163b>
#include "libcoin_internal.h"
< Function Prototypes 23b>
◇

```

< Function Prototypes 23b> ≡

```

extern < R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic Prototype 32b>;
extern < R_PermutedLinearStatistic Prototype 38c>;
extern < R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic Prototype 41c>;
extern < R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d Prototype 43a>;
extern < R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d Prototype 50a>;
extern < R_QuadraticTest Prototype 54>;
extern < R_MaximumTest Prototype 56b>;
extern < R_MaximallySelectedTest Prototype 58>;
extern < R_ExpectationInfluence Prototype 83a>;
extern < R_CovarianceInfluence Prototype 85>;
extern < R_ExpectationX Prototype 87b>;
extern < R_CovarianceX Prototype 90>;
extern < R_Sums Prototype 94a>;
extern < R_KronSums Prototype 98>;
extern < R_KronSums_Permutation Prototype 108a>;
extern < R_colSums Prototype 112b>;
extern < R_OneTableSums Prototype 117b>;
extern < R_TwoTableSums Prototype 122a>;
extern < R_ThreeTableSums Prototype 127a>;
extern < R_order_subset_wrt_block Prototype 132a>;
extern < R_kronecker Prototype 141c>;
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 23a.

The C file `libcoin.c` contains all C functions and corresponding R interfaces.

"libcoin.c" 23c≡

```

< C Header 163b>
#include "libcoin_internal.h"
#include <R_ext/stats_stubs.h> /* for S_rcont2 */
#include <mvtnormAPI.h> /* for calling mvtnorm */
< Function Definitions 24a>
◇

```

$\langle \text{Function Definitions 24a} \rangle \equiv$

$\langle \text{MoreUtils 139a} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Memory 147a} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{P-Values 65b} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{KronSums 97b} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{colSums 112a} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{SimpleSums 93c} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Tables 117a} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Utils 131b} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{LinearStatistics 79b} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Permutations 136b} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{ExpectationCovariances 80a} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Test Statistics 60a} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{User Interface 31a} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{2d User Interface 42b} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{Tests 53a} \rangle$
 \diamond

Fragment referenced in 23c.

3.2 Variables

N is the number of observations

$\langle R \ N \ \text{Input 24b} \rangle \equiv$

$\text{SEXP } N,$
 \diamond

Fragment referenced in 94a.

Defines: N 5ab, 6, 8, 16, 24c, 35ab, 36ab, 37abc, 38a, 40, 44, 68, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89, 91a, 92ab, 93a, 94b, 95a, 97a, 99a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 113a, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 133b, 134ab, 135a, 136a, 145.

which at C level is represented as R_xlen_t to allow for $N > \text{INT_MAX}$

$\langle C \ \text{integer } N \ \text{Input 24c} \rangle \equiv$

$R_xlen_t \ N$
 \diamond

Fragment referenced in 25bc, 34, 40, 44, 79c, 83b, 84a, 86ab, 88ab, 91ab, 94c, 95b, 96abc, 99a, 100b, 108bc, 113a, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 133a, 134ab, 135b.

Defines: N 5ab, 6, 8, 16, 24b, 35ab, 36ab, 37abc, 38a, 40, 44, 68, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89, 91a, 92ab, 93a, 94b, 95a, 97a, 99a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 113a, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 133b, 134ab, 135a, 136a, 145.

The regressors $\mathbf{x}_i, i = 1, \dots, N$

$\langle R \ x \ \text{Input 24d} \rangle \equiv$

$\text{SEXP } \mathbf{x},$
 \diamond

Fragment referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 79c, 87b, 88b, 90, 91b, 98, 100b, 108ac, 112b, 117b, 122a, 127a.

Defines: \mathbf{x} 8, 14, 18, 22a, 25bc, 32a, 33ab, 35ab, 37ac, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 51, 79d, 88a, 89, 91a, 92a, 99a, 100a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 113a, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 121b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 139bc, 140a, 145, 146.

are either represented as a real matrix with N rows and P columns

$\langle C \text{ integer } P \text{ Input 25a} \rangle \equiv$

```
int P
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 25bc, 34, 79c, 80b, 81, 82, 88b, 91b, 100b, 108c, 157b, 158.

Defines: **P** 14, 33ab, 35ab, 36a, 37ac, 38ab, 40, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 48, 49, 51, 55, 56a, 57, 59, 71, 72, 73, 74a, 76, 77ab, 78ab, 79d, 80b, 81, 82, 87b, 88a, 89, 90, 91a, 92a, 98, 99a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108ab, 109a, 110b, 111c, 113a, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 121b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 140b, 141a, 145, 154b, 156.

$\langle C \text{ real } x \text{ Input 25b} \rangle \equiv$

```
double *x,
  < C integer N Input 24c >,
  < C integer P Input 25a >,
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 100c, 109b, 110a, 114b, 145.

Defines: **x** 8, 14, 18, 22a, 24d, 25c, 32a, 33ab, 35ab, 37ac, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 51, 79d, 88a, 89, 91a, 92a, 99a, 100a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 113a, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 121b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 139bc, 140a, 145, 146.

or as a factor (an integer at C level) at P levels

$\langle C \text{ integer } x \text{ Input 25c} \rangle \equiv$

```
int *x,
  < C integer N Input 24c >,
  < C integer P Input 25a >,
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 105a, 111ab, 119b, 123c, 128c.

Defines: **x** 8, 14, 18, 22a, 24d, 25b, 32a, 33ab, 35ab, 37ac, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 51, 79d, 88a, 89, 91a, 92a, 99a, 100a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 113a, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 121b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 139bc, 140a, 145, 146.

The influence functions are also either a $N \times Q$ real matrix

$\langle R \text{ y Input 25d} \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP y,
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 83a, 84a, 85, 86b, 98, 108a, 122a, 127a, 132a.

Defines: **y** 14, 22a, 26ab, 32a, 33ab, 35b, 37ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 99a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 143, 144.

$\langle C \text{ integer } Q \text{ Input 25e} \rangle \equiv$

```
int Q
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 26ab, 34, 80b, 81, 82, 83b, 84a, 86ab, 99a, 108b, 157b, 158.

Defines: **Q** 14, 33ab, 35ab, 37abc, 38ab, 40, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 48, 49, 51, 55, 56a, 57, 71, 72, 73, 74abc, 76, 78ab, 79ad, 80b, 81, 82, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 99a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 141a, 154b, 156, 157a.

$\langle C \text{ real } y \text{ Input 26a} \rangle \equiv$

```
double *y,
  \ C integer Q Input 25e \,
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 79c, 100bc, 105a, 108c, 109b, 110a, 111ab.

Defines: `y` 14, 22a, 25d, 26b, 32a, 33ab, 35b, 37ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 99a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 143, 144.

or a factor at Q levels

$\langle C \text{ integer } y \text{ Input 26b} \rangle \equiv$

```
int *y,
  \ C integer Q Input 25e \,
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 123c, 128c.

Defines: `y` 14, 22a, 25d, 26a, 32a, 33ab, 35b, 37ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 99a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 143, 144.

The weights $w_i, i = 1, \dots, N$

$\langle R \text{ weights Input 26c} \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP weights
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 31b, 42c, 79c, 83a, 84a, 85, 86b, 87b, 88b, 90, 91b, 94ac, 98, 99b, 112b, 113b, 117b, 118b, 122a, 123a, 127a, 128a, 132a, 135b.

Defines: `weights` 3b, 4, 5a, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, 26de, 32a, 33a, 35b, 36b, 37abc, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 52a, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89, 91a, 92ab, 94b, 95a, 99a, 101, 102a, 113a, 114a, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 136a.

can be constant one (`XLENGTH(weights) == 0` or `weights = integer(0)`) or integer-valued, with `HAS_WEIGHTS == 0` in the former case

$\langle C \text{ integer weights Input 26d} \rangle \equiv$

```
int *weights,
int HAS_WEIGHTS,
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 96ab, 103ab, 105c, 106a, 115bc, 120bc, 124c, 125a, 129c, 130a.

Defines: `HAS_WEIGHTS` 26e, 97a, 104, 107, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a, `weights`, 4, 6, 8, 16, 20, 26e, 32a, 33a, 35b, 36b, 37abc, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89, 91a, 92a, 94b, 99a, 113a, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 136a.

Uses: `weights` 26c.

Weights larger than `INT_MAX` are stored as double

$\langle C \text{ real weights Input 26e} \rangle \equiv$

```
double *weights,
int HAS_WEIGHTS,
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 95b, 96c, 102b, 103c, 105b, 106b, 115a, 116a, 120a, 121a, 124b, 125b, 129b, 130b.

Defines: `HAS_WEIGHTS` 26d, 97a, 104, 107, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a, `weights`, 4, 6, 8, 16, 20, 26d, 32a, 33a, 35b, 36b, 37abc, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89, 91a, 92a, 94b, 99a, 113a, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 136a.

Uses: `weights` 26c.

The sum of all weights is a double

$\langle C \text{ sumweights Input 27a} \rangle \equiv$

```
double sumweights
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [81](#), [82](#), [84a](#), [86b](#).

Defines: **sumweights** [34](#), [36ab](#), [37abc](#), [38a](#), [46bc](#), [47](#), [49](#), [51](#), [52bd](#), [72](#), [73](#), [74b](#), [79a](#), [81](#), [82](#), [83b](#), [84b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [136a](#), [152a](#).

Subsets $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \{1, \dots, N\}$ are R style indices

$\langle R \text{ subset Input 27b} \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP subset
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [31b](#), [42c](#), [79c](#), [83a](#), [84a](#), [85](#), [86b](#), [87b](#), [88b](#), [90](#), [91b](#), [94ac](#), [98](#), [99b](#), [108ac](#), [112b](#), [113b](#), [117b](#), [118b](#), [122a](#), [123a](#), [127a](#), [128a](#), [132a](#), [133a](#), [135ab](#).

Defines: **subset** [3b](#), [4](#), [5ab](#), [6](#), [8](#), [15](#), [16](#), [18](#), [20](#), [27e](#), [28a](#), [32a](#), [33a](#), [34](#), [35b](#), [36ab](#), [38d](#), [40](#), [43b](#), [44](#), [46c](#), [47](#), [79d](#), [83b](#), [84b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [88a](#), [89](#), [91a](#), [92ab](#), [93b](#), [94b](#), [95a](#), [99a](#), [101](#), [102a](#), [108b](#), [109a](#), [110b](#), [111c](#), [113a](#), [114a](#), [118a](#), [119a](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [132b](#), [133b](#), [135a](#), [136a](#), [137ab](#), [138ab](#).

are either not existent (**XLENGTH(subset) == 0**) or of length

$\langle C \text{ integer Nsubset Input 27c} \rangle \equiv$

```
R_xlen_t Nsubset
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [27d](#), [40](#), [44](#), [83b](#), [86a](#), [88a](#), [91a](#), [94b](#), [99a](#), [108b](#), [113a](#), [118a](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [137ab](#), [138b](#).

Defines: **Nsubset** [36b](#), [40](#), [44](#), [79d](#), [83b](#), [84b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [88a](#), [89](#), [91a](#), [92ab](#), [93ab](#), [94b](#), [95a](#), [97a](#), [99a](#), [101](#), [102a](#), [108b](#), [109a](#), [110b](#), [111c](#), [113a](#), [114a](#), [118a](#), [119a](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [137ab](#), [138b](#).

Optionally, one can specify a subset of the subset via

$\langle C \text{ subset range Input 27d} \rangle \equiv$

```
R_xlen_t offset,
  C integer Nsubset Input 27c
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [27e](#), [28a](#), [79c](#), [84a](#), [86b](#), [88b](#), [91b](#), [94c](#), [99b](#), [108c](#), [113b](#), [118b](#), [123a](#), [128a](#).

Defines: **offset** [34](#), [36b](#), [37abc](#), [38a](#), [79d](#), [84b](#), [87a](#), [89](#), [92ab](#), [95a](#), [101](#), [102a](#), [109a](#), [110b](#), [111c](#), [114a](#), [119a](#), [123b](#), [128b](#).

where **offset** is a C style index for **subset**.

Subsets are stored either as integer

$\langle C \text{ integer subset Input 27e} \rangle \equiv$

```
int *subset,
  C subset range Input 27d
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [96bc](#), [103bc](#), [106ab](#), [110a](#), [111b](#), [115c](#), [116a](#), [120c](#), [121a](#), [125ab](#), [130ab](#).

Defines: **subset** [3b](#), [4](#), [5ab](#), [6](#), [8](#), [15](#), [16](#), [18](#), [20](#), [27b](#), [28a](#), [32a](#), [33a](#), [34](#), [35b](#), [36ab](#), [38d](#), [40](#), [43b](#), [44](#), [46c](#), [47](#), [79d](#), [83b](#), [84b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [88a](#), [89](#), [91a](#), [92ab](#), [93b](#), [94b](#), [95a](#), [99a](#), [101](#), [102a](#), [108b](#), [109a](#), [110b](#), [111c](#), [113a](#), [114a](#), [118a](#), [119a](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [132b](#), [133b](#), [135a](#), [136a](#), [137ab](#), [138ab](#).

or double (to allow for indices larger than INT_MAX)

$\langle C \text{ real subset Input 28a} \rangle \equiv$

```
double *subset,
   $\langle C \text{ subset range Input 27d} \rangle$ 
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 95b, 96a, 102b, 103a, 105bc, 109b, 111a, 115ab, 120ab, 124bc, 129bc.

Defines: **subset** 3b, 4, 5ab, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, 27be, 32a, 33a, 34, 35b, 36ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 46c, 47, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89, 91a, 92ab, 93b, 94b, 95a, 99a, 101, 102a, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 113a, 114a, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 133b, 135a, 136a, 137ab, 138ab.

Blocks $\text{block}_i, i = 1, \dots, N$

$\langle R \text{ block Input 28b} \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP block
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 127a, 132a, 133a, 134b, 135a.

Defines: **block** 3b, 4, 5a, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, 28d, 32a, 33ab, 36ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45a, 50b, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 133b, 134b, 135a, 151c.

at B levels

$\langle C \text{ integer } B \text{ Input 28c} \rangle \equiv$

```
int B
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 28d, 34, 157b, 158.

Defines: **B** 33ab, 34, 35a, 36a, 40, 44, 45a, 46a, 48, 49, 51, 52b, 71, 72, 76, 127b, 128b, 131a, 141abc, 142, 143, 144, 154b, 156, 157b, 158.

are stored as a factor

$\langle C \text{ integer block Input 28d} \rangle \equiv$

```
int *block,
   $\langle C \text{ integer } B \text{ Input 28c} \rangle,$ 
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 128c.

Defines: **block** 3b, 4, 5a, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, 28b, 32a, 33ab, 36ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45a, 50b, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 133b, 134b, 135a, 151c.

The tabulation of block (potentially in subsets) is

$\langle R \text{ blockTable Input 28e} \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP blockTable
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 133a, 134b, 135a.

Defines: **blockTable** 40, 132b, 133b, 134b, 135a.

where the table is of length $B + 1$ and the first element counts the number of missing values (although these are NOT allowed in block).

3.2.1 Example Data and Code

We start with setting-up some toy data sets to be used as test bed. The data over both the 1d and the 2d case, including weights, subsets and blocks.

```
> N <- 20L
> P <- 3L
> Lx <- 10L
> Ly <- 5L
> Q <- 4L
> B <- 2L
> iX2d <- rbind(0, matrix(runif(Lx * P), nrow = Lx))
> ix <- sample(1:Lx, size = N, replace = TRUE)
> levels(ix) <- 1:Lx
> ixf <- factor(ix, levels = 1:Lx, labels = 1:Lx)
> x <- iX2d[ix + 1,]
> Xfactor <- diag(Lx)[ix,]
> iY2d <- rbind(0, matrix(runif(Ly * Q), nrow = Ly))
> iy <- sample(1:Ly, size = N, replace = TRUE)
> levels(iy) <- 1:Ly
> iyf <- factor(iy, levels = 1:Ly, labels = 1:Ly)
> y <- iY2d[iy + 1,]
> weights <- sample(0:5, size = N, replace = TRUE)
> block <- sample(gl(B, ceiling(N / B))[1:N])
> subset <- sort(sample(1:N, floor(N * 1.5), replace = TRUE))
> subsety <- sample(1:N, floor(N * 1.5), replace = TRUE)
> r1 <- rep(1:ncol(x), ncol(y))
> r1Xfactor <- rep(1:ncol(Xfactor), ncol(y))
> r2 <- rep(1:ncol(y), each = ncol(x))
> r2Xfactor <- rep(1:ncol(y), each = ncol(Xfactor))
```

As a benchmark, we implement linear statistics, their expectation and covariance, taking weights, subsets and blocks into account, at R level. In a sense, the core of the **libcoin** package is “just” a less memory-hungry and sometimes faster version of this simple function.

```
> LECV <- function(X, Y, weights = integer(0), subset = integer(0), block = integer(0)) {
+
+   if (length(weights) == 0) weights <- rep(1, NROW(X))
+   if (length(subset) == 0) subset <- 1:NROW(X)
+   idx <- rep(subset, weights[subset])
+   X <- X[idx,,drop = FALSE]
+   Y <- Y[idx,,drop = FALSE]
+   sumweights <- length(idx)
+
+   if (length(block) == 0) {
+     ExpX <- colSums(X)
+     ExpY <- colSums(Y) / sumweights
+     yc <- t(t(Y) - ExpY)
+     CovY <- crossprod(yc) / sumweights
+     CovX <- crossprod(X)
+     Exp <- kronecker(ExpY, ExpX)
+     Cov <- sumweights / (sumweights - 1) * kronecker(CovY, CovX) -
+       1 / (sumweights - 1) * kronecker(CovY, tcrossprod(ExpX))
+
+     ret <- list(LinearStatistic = as.vector(crossprod(X, Y)),
```



```

+             Expectation = as.vector(Exp),
+             Covariance = Cov,
+             Variance = diag(Cov))
+   } else {
+     block <- block[idx]
+     ret <- list(LinearStatistic = 0, Expectation = 0, Covariance = 0, Variance = 0)
+     for (b in levels(block)) {
+       tmp <- LECV(X = X, Y = Y, subset = which(block == b))
+       for (l in names(ret)) ret[[l]] <- ret[[l]] + tmp[[l]]
+     }
+   }
+   return(ret)
+ }

> cmpr <- function(ret1, ret2) {
+   if (inherits(ret1, "LinStatExpCov")) {
+     if (!ret1$varonly)
+       ret1$Covariance <- vcov(ret1)
+   }
+   ret1 <- ret1[!sapply(ret1, is.null)]
+   ret2 <- ret2[!sapply(ret2, is.null)]
+   nm1 <- names(ret1)
+   nm2 <- names(ret2)
+   nm <- c(nm1, nm2)
+   nm <- names(table(nm))[table(nm) == 2]
+   isequal(ret1[nm], ret2[nm])
+ }

```

We now compute the linear statistic along with corresponding expectation, variance and covariance for later reuse.

```

> LECVxyws <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, weights = weights, subset = subset)
> LEVxyws <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, weights = weights, subset = subset, varonly = TRUE)

```

The following tests compare the high-level R implementation (function LECV()) with the 1d and 2d C level implementations in the two situations with and without specification of X (ie, the dummy matrix in the latter case).

```

> ### with X given
> testit <- function(...) {
+   a <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, ...)
+   b <- LECV(x, y, ...)
+   d <- LinStatExpCov(X = iX2d, ix = ix, Y = iY2d, iy = iy, ...)
+   return(cmpr(a, b) && cmpr(d, b))
+ }
> stopifnot(
+   testit() && testit(weights = weights) &&
+   testit(subset = subset) && testit(weights = weights, subset = subset) &&
+   testit(block = block) && testit(weights = weights, block = block) &&
+   testit(subset = subset, block = block) &&
+   testit(weights = weights, subset = subset, block = block))
> ### without dummy matrix X
> testit <- function(...) {
+   a <- LinStatExpCov(X = ix, y, ...)
+   b <- LECV(Xfactor, y, ...)

```

```

+   d <- LinStatExpCov(X = integer(0), ix = ix, Y = iY2d, iy = iy, ...)
+   return(cmp(r(a, b) && cmp(d, b))
+ }
> stopifnot(
+   testit() && testit(weights = weights) &&
+   testit(subset = subset) && testit(weights = weights, subset = subset) &&
+   testit(block = block) && testit(weights = weights, block = block) &&
+   testit(subset = subset, block = block) &&
+   testit(weights = weights, subset = subset, block = block))

```

All three implementations give the same results.

3.3 Conventions

Functions starting with `R_` are C functions callable via `.Call()` from R. That means they all return `SEXP`. These functions allocate memory handled by R.

Functions starting with `RC_` are C functions with `SEXP` or pointer arguments and possibly an `SEXP` return value.

Functions starting with `C_` only take pointer arguments and return a scalar nor nothing.

Return values (arguments modified by a function) are named `ans`, sometimes with dimension (for example: `PQ_ans`).

3.4 C User Interface

3.4.1 One-Dimensional Case (“1d”)

⟨ User Interface 31a ⟩ ≡

```

  ⟨ RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 34 ⟩
  ⟨ R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 33a ⟩
  ⟨ R_PermutedLinearStatistic 40 ⟩
  ⟨ R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic 42a ⟩
  ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

The data are given as \mathbf{x}_i and \mathbf{y}_i for $i = 1, \dots, N$, optionally with weights, subset and blocks. The latter three variables are ignored when specified as `integer(0)`.

⟨ User Interface Inputs 31b ⟩ ≡

```

  ⟨ R x Input 24d ⟩
  ⟨ R y Input 25d ⟩
  ⟨ R weights Input 26c ⟩,
  ⟨ R subset Input 27b ⟩,
  ⟨ R block Input 28b ⟩,
  ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [32b](#), [34](#), [38c](#).

This function can be called from other packages.

"libcoinAPI.h" 32a≡

```

⟨ C Header 163b ⟩
#include <R_ext/Rdynload.h>
#include <libcoin.h>

extern SEXP libcoin_R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic(
    SEXP x, SEXP y, SEXP weights, SEXP subset, SEXP block, SEXP varonly,
    SEXP tol
) {

    static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
    if(fun == NULL)
        fun = (SEXP(*) (SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP))
            R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic");
    return fun(x, y, weights, subset, block, varonly, tol);
}
◇

```

File defined by 32a, 38d, 41b, 43b, 50b, 53b, 141b.

Uses: block 28bd, R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 33a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

⟨ R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic Prototype 32b ⟩ ≡

```

SEXP R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic
(
    ⟨ User Interface Inputs 31b ⟩
    SEXP varonly,
    SEXP tol
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 33a.

Uses: R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 33a.

The C interface essentially sets-up the necessary memory and calls a C level function for the computations.

$\langle R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\ 33a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\ Prototype\ 32b \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans;

   $\langle Setup\ Dimensions\ 33b \rangle$ 

  PROTECT(ans = RC_init_LECV_1d(P, Q, INTE-
GER(varonly)[0], B, TYPEOF(x) == INTSXP, REAL(tol)[0]));

  RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic(x, y, weights, subset, block, ans);

  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 31a.

Defines: `R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic` 6, 32ab, 161, 162.

Uses: `B` 28c, `block` 28bd, `P` 25a, `Q` 25e, `RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic` 34, 48, `RC_init_LECV_1d` 157b, `subset` 27be, 28a, `weights` 26c, `weights`, 26de, `x` 24d, 25bc, `y` 25d, 26ab.

P , Q and B are first extracted from the data. The case where X is an implicitly specified dummy matrix, the dimension P is the number of levels of x .

$\langle Setup\ Dimensions\ 33b \rangle \equiv$

```

int P, Q, B;

if (TYPEOF(x) == INTSXP) {
  P = NLEVELS(x);
} else {
  P = NCOL(x);
}
Q = NCOL(y);

B = 1;
if (LENGTH(block) > 0)
  B = NLEVELS(block);

```

Fragment referenced in 33a, 40.

Uses: `B` 28c, `block` 28bd, `NCOL` 139c, `NLEVELS` 140a, `P` 25a, `Q` 25e, `x` 24d, 25bc, `y` 25d, 26ab.

The core function first computes the linear statistic (as there is no need to pay attention to blocks) and, in a second step, starts a loop over potential blocks.

FIXME: x being an integer (Xfactor) with some 0 elements is not handled correctly (as `sumweights` doesn't take this information into account; use `subset` to exclude these missings (as done in `libcoin::LinStatExpCov`))

$\langle RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\ 34 \rangle \equiv$

```

void RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic
(
   $\langle User\ Interface\ Inputs\ 31b \rangle$ 
  SEXP ans
) {

   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C\ integer\ P\ Input\ 25a \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C\ integer\ Q\ Input\ 25e \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C\ integer\ B\ Input\ 28c \rangle$ ;
  double *sumweights, *table;
  double *ExpInf, *VarInf, *CovInf, *ExpX, *ExpXtotal, *VarX, *CovX;
  double *tmpV, *tmpCV;
  SEXP nullvec, subset_block;

   $\langle Extract\ Dimensions\ 35a \rangle$ 

   $\langle Compute\ Linear\ Statistic\ 35b \rangle$ 

   $\langle Setup\ Memory\ and\ Subsets\ in\ Blocks\ 36a \rangle$ 

  /* start with subset[0] */
  R_xlen_t offset = (R_xlen_t) table[0];

  for (int b = 0; b < B; b++) {

     $\langle Compute\ Sum\ of\ Weights\ in\ Block\ 36b \rangle$ 

    /* don't do anything for empty blocks or blocks with weight 1 */
    if (sumweights[b] > 1) {

       $\langle Compute\ Expectation\ Linear\ Statistic\ 37a \rangle$ 

       $\langle Compute\ Covariance\ Influence\ 37b \rangle$ 

      if (C_get_varonly(ans)) {
         $\langle Compute\ Variance\ Linear\ Statistic\ 37c \rangle$ 
      } else {
         $\langle Compute\ Covariance\ Linear\ Statistic\ 38a \rangle$ 
      }
    }

    /* next iteration starts with subset[cumsum(table[1:(b + 1)])] */
    offset += (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1];
  }

   $\langle Compute\ Variance\ from\ Covariance\ 38b \rangle$ 

  Free(ExpX); Free(VarX); Free(CovX);
  UNPROTECT(2);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 31a.

Defines: RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 33a.

Uses: B 28c, C_get_varonly 148b, offset 27d, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a.

The dimensions are available from the return object:

$\langle \text{Extract Dimensions 35a} \rangle \equiv$

```
P = C_get_P(ans);
Q = C_get_Q(ans);
N = NROW(x);
B = C_get_B(ans);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: B 28c, C_get_B 153a, C_get_P 147c, C_get_Q 148a, N 24bc, NROW 139b, P 25a, Q 25e, x 24d, 25bc.

The linear statistic $\mathbf{T}(\mathcal{A})$ can be computed without taking blocks into account.

$\langle \text{Compute Linear Statistic 35b} \rangle \equiv$

```
RC_LinearStatistic(x, N, P, REAL(y), Q, weights, subset,
                  Offset0, XLENGTH(subset),
                  C_get_LinearStatistic(ans));
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C_get_LinearStatistic 149a, N 24bc, Offset0 22b, P 25a, Q 25e, RC_LinearStatistic 79d, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

We next extract memory from the return object and allocate some additional memory. The most important step is to tabulate blocks and to order the subset with respect to blocks. In absense of block, this just returns subset.

$\langle \text{Setup Memory and Subsets in Blocks 36a} \rangle \equiv$

```

ExpInf = C_get_ExpectationInfluence(ans);
VarInf = C_get_VarianceInfluence(ans);
CovInf = C_get_CovarianceInfluence(ans);
ExpXtotal = C_get_ExpectationX(ans);
for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) ExpXtotal[p] = 0.0;
ExpX = Calloc(P, double);
/* Fix by Joanidis Kristoforos: P > INT_MAX is possible
   for maximally selected statistics (when X is an integer).
   2018-12-13
*/
if (C_get_varonly(ans)) {
    VarX = Calloc(P, double);
    CovX = Calloc(1, double);
} else {
    VarX = Calloc(1, double);
    CovX = Calloc(PP12(P), double);
}
table = C_get_TableBlock(ans);
sumweights = C_get_Sumweights(ans);
PROTECT(nullvec = allocVector(INTSXP, 0));

if (B == 1) {
    table[0] = 0.0;
    table[1] = RC_Sums(N, nullvec, subset, Offset0, XLENGTH(subset));
} else {
    RC_OneTableSums(INTEGER(block), N, B + 1, nullvec, subset, Offset0,
                    XLENGTH(subset), table);
}
if (table[0] > 0)
    error("No missing values allowed in block");
PROTECT(subset_block = RC_order_subset_wrt_block(N, subset, block,
                                                VECTOR_ELT(ans, TableBlock_SLOT)));

```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: B 28c, block 28bd, C_get_CovarianceInfluence 151a, C_get_ExpectationInfluence 150c, C_get_ExpectationX 150b, C_get_Sumweights 152a, C_get_TableBlock 151c, C_get_VarianceInfluence 151b, C_get_varonly 148b, N 24bc, Offset0 22b, P 25a, PP12 140b, RC_OneTableSums 119a, RC_order_subset_wrt_block 133b, RC_Sums 95a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, TableBlock_SLOT 22b.

We compute $\mu(\mathcal{A})$ based on $\mathbb{E}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A}))$ and $\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i$ for the subset given by subset and the b th level of block. The expectation is initialised zero when $b = 0$ and values add-up over blocks.

$\langle \text{Compute Sum of Weights in Block 36b} \rangle \equiv$

```
/* compute sum of weights in block b of subset */
if (table[b + 1] > 0) {
    sumweights[b] = RC_Sums(N, weights, subset_block,
                           offset, (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1]);
} else {
    /* offset = something and Nsubset = 0 means Nsubset = N in
       RC_Sums; catch empty or zero-weight block levels here */
    sumweights[b] = 0.0;
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: block 28bd, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, RC_Sums 95a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de.

$\langle \text{Compute Expectation Linear Statistic 37a} \rangle \equiv$

```
RC_ExpectationInfluence(N, y, Q, weights, subset_block, offset,
                        (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1], sumweights[b], ExpInf + b * Q);
RC_ExpectationX(x, N, P, weights, subset_block, offset,
                (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1], ExpX);
for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) ExpXtotal[p] += ExpX[p];
C_ExpectationLinearStatistic(P, Q, ExpInf + b * Q, ExpX, b,
                             C_get_Expectation(ans));
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C_ExpectationLinearStatistic 80b, C_get_Expectation 149b, N 24bc, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, RC_ExpectationInfluence 84b, RC_ExpectationX 89, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

The covariance $\mathbb{V}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A}))$ is now computed for the subset given by subset and the b th level of block. Note that CovInf stores the values for each block in the return object (for later reuse).

$\langle \text{Compute Covariance Influence 37b} \rangle \equiv$

```
/* C_ordered_Xfactor and C_unordered_Xfactor need both VarInf and CovInf */
RC_CovarianceInfluence(N, y, Q, weights, subset_block, offset,
                      (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1], ExpInf + b * Q, sumweights[b],
                      !DoVarOnly, CovInf + b * Q * (Q + 1) / 2);
/* extract variance from covariance */
tmpCV = CovInf + b * Q * (Q + 1) / 2;
tmpV = VarInf + b * Q;
for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) tmpV[q] = tmpCV[S(q, q, Q)];
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C_ordered_Xfactor 71, C_unordered_Xfactor 76, DoVarOnly 22b, N 24bc, offset 27d, Q 25e, RC_CovarianceInfluence 87a, S 22a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, y 25d, 26ab.

We can now compute the variance or covariance of the linear statistic $\Sigma(\mathcal{A})$:

⟨ Compute Variance Linear Statistic 37c ⟩ ≡

```
RC_CovarianceX(x, N, P, weights, subset_block, offset,
               (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1], ExpX, DoVarOnly, VarX);
C_VarianceLinearStatistic(P, Q, VarInf + b * Q, ExpX, VarX, sumweights[b],
                          b, C_get_Variance(ans));
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C_get_Variance 149c, C_VarianceLinearStatistic 82, DoVarOnly 22b, N 24bc, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, RC_CovarianceX 92a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

⟨ Compute Covariance Linear Statistic 38a ⟩ ≡

```
RC_CovarianceX(x, N, P, weights, subset_block, offset,
               (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1], ExpX, !DoVarOnly, CovX);
C_CovarianceLinearStatistic(P, Q, CovInf + b * Q * (Q + 1) / 2,
                           ExpX, CovX, sumweights[b], b,
                           C_get_Covariance(ans));
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C_CovarianceLinearStatistic 81, C_get_Covariance 150a, DoVarOnly 22b, N 24bc, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, RC_CovarianceX 92a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

⟨ Compute Variance from Covariance 38b ⟩ ≡

```
/* always return variances */
if (!C_get_varonly(ans)) {
    for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++)
        C_get_Variance(ans)[p] = C_get_Covariance(ans)[S(p, p, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
}
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C_get_Covariance 150a, C_get_Variance 149c, C_get_varonly 148b, mPQB 141a, P 25a, Q 25e, S 22a.

The computation of permuted linear statistics is done outside this general function. The user interface is the same, except for an additional number of permutations to be specified.

⟨ R_PermutedLinearStatistic Prototype 38c ⟩ ≡

```
SEXP R_PermutedLinearStatistic
(
    ⟨ User Interface Inputs 31b ⟩
    SEXP nresample
)
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 23b, 40.

Uses: R_PermutedLinearStatistic 40.

"libcoinAPI.h" 38d≡

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_PermutedLinearStatistic(  
    SEXP x, SEXP y, SEXP weights, SEXP subset, SEXP block, SEXP nresample  
) {  
  
    static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;  
    if(fun == NULL)  
        fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)  
            R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_PermutedLinearStatistic");  
    return fun(x, y, weights, subset, block, nresample);  
}  
◇
```

File defined by 32a, 38d, 41b, 43b, 50b, 53b, 141b.

Uses: block 28bd, R_PermutedLinearStatistic 40, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

The dimensions are extracted from the data in the same ways as above. The function differentiates between the absense and presense of blocks. Weights are removed by expanding subset accordingly. Once within-block permutations were set-up the Kronecker product of **X** and **Y** is computed. Note that this function returns the matrix of permuted linear statistics; the R interface assigns this matrix to the corresponding element of the **LinStatExpCov** object (because we are not allowed to modify existing R objects at C level).

$\langle R_PermutedLinearStatistic\ 40 \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_PermutedLinearStatistic\ Prototype\ 38c \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans, expand_subset, block_subset, perm, tmp, blockTable;
  double *linstat;
  int PQ;
   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ;
  R_xlen_t inresample;

   $\langle Setup\ Dimensions\ 33b \rangle$ 
  PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);
  N = NROW(y);
  inresample = (R_xlen_t) REAL(nresample)[0];

  PROTECT(ans = allocMatrix(REALSXP, PQ, inresample));
  PROTECT(expand_subset = RC_setup_subset(N, weights, subset));
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(expand_subset);
  PROTECT(tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, Nsubset));
  PROTECT(perm = allocVector(REALSXP, Nsubset));

  GetRNGstate();
  if (B == 1) {
    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < inresample; np++) {
       $\langle Setup\ Linear\ Statistic\ 41a \rangle$ 
      C_doPermute(REAL(expand_subset), Nsubset, REAL(tmp), REAL(perm));

      RC_KronSums_Permutation(x, NROW(x), P, REAL(y), Q, expand_subset,
                             Offset0, Nsubset, perm, linstat);
    }
  } else {
    PROTECT(blockTable = allocVector(REALSXP, B + 1));
    /* same as RC_OneTableSums(block, noweight, expand_subset) */
    RC_OneTableSums(INTEGER(block), XLENGTH(block), B + 1, weights, subset, Offset0,
                    XLENGTH(subset), REAL(blockTable));
    PROTECT(block_subset = RC_order_subset_wrt_block(XLENGTH(block), expand_subset,
                                                       block, blockTable));

    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < inresample; np++) {
       $\langle Setup\ Linear\ Statistic\ 41a \rangle$ 
      C_doPermuteBlock(REAL(block_subset), Nsubset, REAL(blockTable),
                       B + 1, REAL(tmp), REAL(perm));
      RC_KronSums_Permutation(x, NROW(x), P, REAL(y), Q, block_subset,
                             Offset0, Nsubset, perm, linstat);
    }
    UNPROTECT(2);
  }
  PutRNGstate();

  UNPROTECT(4);
  return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 31a.

Defines: $R_PermutedLinearStatistic$ 6, 38cd, 161, 162.

Uses: B 28c, block 28bd, blockTable 28e, C_doPermute 137b, C_doPermuteBlock 138b, mPQB 141a, N 24bc, NROW 139b, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, P 25a, Q 25e, RC_KronSums_Permutation 109a, RC_OneTableSums 119a, RC_order_subset_wrt_block 133b, RC_setup_subset 136a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

$\langle \textit{Setup Linear Statistic 41a} \rangle \equiv$

```

    if (np % 256 == 0) R_CheckUserInterrupt();
    linstat = REAL(ans) + PQ * np;
    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++)
        linstat[p] = 0.0;
    ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [40](#), [51](#).

"libcoinAPI.h" 41b \equiv

```

extern SEXP libcoin_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic(
    SEXP LECV
) {
    static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP) = NULL;
    if(fun == NULL)
        fun = (SEXP(*) (SEXP))
            R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic");
    return fun(LECV);
}
◇

```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [53b](#), [141b](#).
 Uses: LECV [147b](#).

This small function takes an object containing permuted linear statistics and returns the matrix of standardised linear statistics.

$\langle \textit{R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic Prototype 41c} \rangle \equiv$

```

SEXP R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic
(
    SEXP LECV
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [42a](#).
 Uses: LECV [147b](#).

$\langle R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic\ 42a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic\ Prototype\ 41c \rangle$ 
{
    SEXP ans;
    R_xlen_t nresample = C_get_nresample(LECV);
    double *ls;
    if (!nresample) return(R_NilValue);
    int PQ = C_get_P(LECV) * C_get_Q(LECV);

    PROTECT(ans = allocMatrix(REALSXP, PQ, nresample));

    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
        ls = REAL(ans) + PQ * np;
        /* copy first; standarisation is in place */
        for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++)
            ls[p] = C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic(LECV)[p + PQ * np];
        if (C_get_varonly(LECV)) {
            C_standardise(PQ, ls, C_get_Expectation(LECV),
                          C_get_Variance(LECV), 1, C_get_tol(LECV));
        } else {
            C_standardise(PQ, ls, C_get_Expectation(LECV),
                          C_get_Covariance(LECV), 0, C_get_tol(LECV));
        }
    }
    UNPROTECT(1);
    return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in [31a](#).

Uses: [C_get_Covariance 150a](#), [C_get_Expectation 149b](#), [C_get_nresample 153b](#), [C_get_P 147c](#),
[C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic 153c](#), [C_get_Q 148a](#), [C_get_tol 154a](#), [C_get_Variance 149c](#), [C_get_varonly 148b](#),
[C_standardise 65a](#), [LECV 147b](#).

3.4.2 Two-Dimensional Case (“2d”)

$\langle 2d\ User\ Interface\ 42b \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle RC\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d\ 48 \rangle$ 
 $\langle R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d\ 44 \rangle$ 
 $\langle R\_PermutedLinearStatistic\_2d\ 51 \rangle$ 

```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

$\langle 2d \text{ User Interface Inputs } 42c \rangle \equiv$

```

     $\langle R \text{ x Input } 24d \rangle$ 
    SEXP ix,
     $\langle R \text{ y Input } 25d \rangle$ 
    SEXP iy,
     $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R \text{ block Input } 28b \rangle$ ,
     $\diamond$ 

```

Fragment referenced in [43a](#), [48](#).

$\langle R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d \text{ Prototype } 43a \rangle \equiv$

```

    SEXP R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d
    (
     $\langle 2d \text{ User Interface Inputs } 42c \rangle$ 
    SEXP varonly,
    SEXP tol
    )
     $\diamond$ 

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [44](#).

Uses: [R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d](#) [44](#).

"libcoinAPI.h" [43b](#) \equiv

```

extern SEXP libcoin_R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d(
    SEXP x, SEXP ix, SEXP y, SEXP iy, SEXP weights, SEXP subset, SEXP block,
    SEXP varonly, SEXP tol
) {

    static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
    if(fun == NULL)
        fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)
            R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d");
    return fun(x, ix, y, iy, weights, subset, block, varonly, tol);
}
 $\diamond$ 

```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [53b](#), [141b](#).

Uses: [block](#) [28bd](#), [R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d](#) [44](#), [subset](#) [27be](#), [28a](#), [weights](#) [26c](#), [weights](#), [26de](#), [x](#) [24d](#), [25bc](#), [y](#) [25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d\ 44 \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d\ Prototype\ 43a \rangle$ 
{
    SEXP ans;
     $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ;
     $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ;
    int Xfactor;

    N = XLENGTH(ix);
    Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);
    Xfactor = XLENGTH(x) == 0;

     $\langle Setup\ Dimensions\ 2d\ 45a \rangle$ 

    PROTECT(ans = RC_init_LECV_2d(P, Q, INTEGER(varonly)[0],
                                   Lx, Ly, B, Xfactor, REAL(tol)[0]));

    if (B == 1) {
        RC_TwoTableSums(INTEGER(ix), N, Lx + 1, INTEGER(iy), Ly + 1,
                        weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset,
                        C_get_Table(ans));
    } else {
        RC_ThreeTableSums(INTEGER(ix), N, Lx + 1, INTEGER(iy), Ly + 1,
                           INTEGER(block), B, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset,
                           C_get_Table(ans));
    }
    RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d(x, ix, y, iy, weights,
                                         subset, block, ans);

    UNPROTECT(1);
    return(ans);
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 42b.

Defines: `R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d` 8, 43ab, 161, 162.

Uses: `B` 28c, `block` 28bd, `C_get_Table` 152b, `N` 24bc, `Nsubset` 27c, `Offset0` 22b, `P` 25a, `Q` 25e, `RC_init_LECV_2d` 158, `RC_ThreeTableSums` 128b, `RC_TwoTableSums` 123b, `subset` 27be, 28a, `weights` 26c, `weights`, 26de, `x` 24d, 25bc, `y` 25d, 26ab.

⟨ *Setup Dimensions 2d 45a* ⟩ ≡

```

int P, Q, B, Lx, Ly;

if (XLENGTH(x) == 0) {
    P = NLEVELS(ix);
} else {
    P = NCOL(x);
}
Q = NCOL(y);

B = 1;
if (XLENGTH(block) > 0)
    B = NLEVELS(block);

Lx = NLEVELS(ix);
Ly = NLEVELS(iy);
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [44](#), [51](#).

Uses: B [28c](#), block [28bd](#), NCOL [139c](#), NLEVELS [140a](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

⟨ *Linear Statistic 2d 45b* ⟩ ≡

```

if (Xfactor) {
    for (int j = 1; j < Lyp1; j++) { /* j = 0 means NA */
        for (int i = 1; i < Lxp1; i++) { /* i = 0 means NA */
            for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++)
                linstat[q * (Lxp1 - 1) + (i - 1)] +=
                    btab[j * Lxp1 + i] * REAL(y)[q * Lyp1 + j];
        }
    }
} else {
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
        for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
            int qPp = q * P + p;
            int qLy = q * Lyp1;
            for (int i = 0; i < Lxp1; i++) {
                int pLxi = p * Lxp1 + i;
                for (int j = 0; j < Lyp1; j++)
                    linstat[qPp] += REAL(y)[qLy + j] * REAL(x)[pLxi] * btab[j * Lxp1 + i];
            }
        }
    }
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [48](#), [52d](#).

Uses: P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

⟨ 2d Total Table 46a ⟩ ≡

```

for (int i = 0; i < Lxp1 * Lyp1; i++)
  table2d[i] = 0.0;
for (int b = 0; b < B; b++) {
  for (int i = 0; i < Lxp1; i++) {
    for (int j = 0; j < Lyp1; j++)
      table2d[j * Lxp1 + i] += table[b * Lxp1 * Lyp1 + j * Lxp1 + i];
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [48](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#).

⟨ Col Row Total Sums 46b ⟩ ≡

```

/* Remember: first row / column count NAs */
/* column sums */
for (int q = 1; q < Lyp1; q++) {
  csum[q] = 0;
  for (int p = 1; p < Lxp1; p++)
    csum[q] += btab[q * Lxp1 + p];
}
csum[0] = 0; /* NA */
/* row sums */
for (int p = 1; p < Lxp1; p++) {
  rsum[p] = 0;
  for (int q = 1; q < Lyp1; q++)
    rsum[p] += btab[q * Lxp1 + p];
}
rsum[0] = 0; /* NA */
/* total sum */
sumweights[b] = 0;
for (int i = 1; i < Lxp1; i++) sumweights[b] += rsum[i];

```

Fragment referenced in [48](#), [51](#).

Uses: [sumweights 27a](#).

⟨ 2d Expectation 46c ⟩ ≡

```

RC_ExpectationInfluence(NROW(y), y, Q, Rcsum, subset, Offset0, 0, sumweights[b], ExpInf);

if (LENGTH(x) == 0) {
  for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
    ExpX[p] = rsum[p + 1];
} else {
  RC_ExpectationX(x, NROW(x), P, Rrsum, subset, Offset0, 0, ExpX);
}

C_ExpectationLinearStatistic(P, Q, ExpInf, ExpX, b, C_get_Expectation(ans));

```

Fragment referenced in [48](#).

Uses: [C_ExpectationLinearStatistic 80b](#), [C_get_Expectation 149b](#), [NROW 139b](#), [Offset0 22b](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#),
[RC_ExpectationInfluence 84b](#), [RC_ExpectationX 89](#), [subset 27be, 28a](#), [sumweights 27a](#), [x 24d, 25bc](#), [y 25d, 26ab](#).

$\langle 2d \text{ Covariance } 47 \rangle \equiv$

```

/* C_ordered_Xfactor needs both VarInf and CovInf */
RC_CovarianceInfluence(NROW(y), y, Q, Rcsum, subset, Offset0, 0, ExpInf, sumweights[b],
    !DoVarOnly, C_get_CovarianceInfluence(ans));
for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++)
    C_get_VarianceInfluence(ans)[q] = C_get_CovarianceInfluence(ans)[S(q, q, Q)];

if (C_get_varonly(ans)) {
    if (LENGTH(x) == 0) {
        for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) CovX[p] = ExpX[p];
    } else {
        RC_CovarianceX(x, NROW(x), P, Rrsum, subset, Offset0, 0, ExpX, DoVarOnly, CovX);
    }
    C_VarianceLinearStatistic(P, Q, C_get_VarianceInfluence(ans),
        ExpX, CovX, sumweights[b], b,
        C_get_Variance(ans));
} else {
    if (LENGTH(x) == 0) {
        for (int p = 0; p < PP12(P); p++) CovX[p] = 0.0;
        for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) CovX[S(p, p, P)] = ExpX[p];
    } else {
        RC_CovarianceX(x, NROW(x), P, Rrsum, subset, Offset0, 0, ExpX, !DoVarOnly, CovX);
    }
    C_CovarianceLinearStatistic(P, Q, C_get_CovarianceInfluence(ans),
        ExpX, CovX, sumweights[b], b,
        C_get_Covariance(ans));
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 48.

Uses: C_CovarianceLinearStatistic 81, C_get_Covariance 150a, C_get_CovarianceInfluence 151a, C_get_Variance 149c, C_get_VarianceInfluence 151b, C_get_varonly 148b, C_ordered_Xfactor 71, C_VarianceLinearStatistic 82, DoVarOnly 22b, NROW 139b, Offset0 22b, P 25a, PP12 140b, Q 25e, RC_CovarianceInfluence 87a, RC_CovarianceX 92a, S 22a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

$\langle RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d\ 48 \rangle \equiv$

```

void RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d
(
   $\langle 2d\ User\ Interface\ Inputs\ 42c \rangle$ 
  SEXP ans
) {

   $\langle 2d\ Memory\ 49 \rangle$ 

   $\langle 2d\ Total\ Table\ 46a \rangle$ 

  linstat = C_get_LinearStatistic(ans);
  for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++)
    linstat[p] = 0.0;

  for (int b = 0; b < B; b++) {
    btab = table + Lxp1 * Lyp1 * b;

     $\langle Linear\ Statistic\ 2d\ 45b \rangle$ 

     $\langle Col\ Row\ Total\ Sums\ 46b \rangle$ 

     $\langle 2d\ Expectation\ 46c \rangle$ 

     $\langle 2d\ Covariance\ 47 \rangle$ 

  }

  /* always return variances */
  if (!C_get_varonly(ans)) {
    for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++)
      C_get_Variance(ans)[p] = C_get_Covariance(ans)[S(p, p, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
  }

  Free(CovX);
  Free(table2d);
  UNPROTECT(2);
}

```

Fragment referenced in [42b](#).

Defines: [RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 33a](#), [34](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#), [C_get_Covariance 150a](#), [C_get_LinearStatistic 149a](#), [C_get_Variance 149c](#), [C_get_varonly 148b](#), [mPQB 141a](#),
[P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [S 22a](#).

⟨ 2d Memory 49 ⟩ ≡

```

SEXP Rcsum, Rrsum;
int P, Q, Lxp1, Lyp1, B, Xfactor;
double *ExpInf, *ExpX, *CovX;
double *table, *table2d, *csum, *rsum, *sumweights, *btabs, *linstat;

P = C_get_P(ans);
Q = C_get_Q(ans);

ExpInf = C_get_ExpectationInfluence(ans);
ExpX = C_get_ExpectationX(ans);
table = C_get_Table(ans);
sumweights = C_get_Sumweights(ans);

Lxp1 = C_get_dimTable(ans)[0];
Lyp1 = C_get_dimTable(ans)[1];
B = C_get_B(ans);
Xfactor = C_get_Xfactor(ans);

if (C_get_varonly(ans)) {
    CovX = Calloc(P, double);
} else {
    CovX = Calloc(PP12(P), double);
}

table2d = Calloc(Lxp1 * Lyp1, double);
PROTECT(Rcsum = allocVector(REALSXP, Lyp1));
csum = REAL(Rcsum);
PROTECT(Rrsum = allocVector(REALSXP, Lxp1));
rsum = REAL(Rrsum);

```

◇

Fragment referenced in 48.

Uses: B 28c, C_get_B 153a, C_get_dimTable 152c, C_get_ExpectationInfluence 150c, C_get_ExpectationX 150b, C_get_P 147c, C_get_Q 148a, C_get_Sumweights 152a, C_get_Table 152b, C_get_varonly 148b, C_get_Xfactor 148c, P 25a, PP12 140b, Q 25e, sumweights 27a.

```

> LinStatExpCov(X = iX2d, ix = ix, Y = iY2d, iy = iy,
+               weights = weights, subset = subset, nresample = 10)$PermutedLinearStatistic

```

	[,1]	[,2]	[,3]	[,4]	[,5]	[,6]	[,7]
[1,]	20.862132	19.435105	20.262426	19.214621	18.715794	19.585989	18.968036
[2,]	6.648524	5.862676	5.730850	5.527873	4.681689	6.842671	5.828585
[3,]	14.087811	13.705985	13.241406	12.608496	12.222386	11.278108	14.104790
[4,]	18.159181	16.898056	17.477228	16.716303	17.053664	17.438078	16.256430
[5,]	6.758675	5.383936	5.604400	4.801078	4.682510	5.525991	4.764740
[6,]	11.295184	13.525396	11.623801	10.729579	11.701565	10.202167	12.239779
[7,]	16.695185	15.869868	16.211875	16.250427	16.652174	15.526386	16.332053
[8,]	5.279886	4.788421	4.325420	5.185671	5.686899	4.685294	4.544657
[9,]	11.291651	9.783289	10.557466	10.754385	9.867325	9.148144	10.839265
[10,]	16.069725	17.485491	16.805419	17.657304	17.653889	17.725369	17.777694
[11,]	4.386114	5.434156	5.823254	5.368845	5.768359	4.717723	5.560541
[12,]	9.171665	10.450831	10.760147	11.086517	11.796552	13.095158	9.583131
	[,8]	[,9]	[,10]				
[1,]	19.913398	19.424229	17.906139				
[2,]	6.001509	6.354854	5.091668				

```

[3,] 13.964219 12.253472 11.225575
[4,] 17.783448 17.883613 15.606345
[5,]  5.113195  6.394665  5.132931
[6,] 11.287367 10.019906 10.213060
[7,] 16.587834 15.898009 16.441387
[8,]  5.260119  4.948328  4.971712
[9,] 10.574732 10.380467 10.388247
[10,] 16.728009 17.583227 18.724520
[11,]  5.017115  4.809642  5.883780
[12,] 10.016834 11.542585 12.473410

```

$\langle R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d \text{ Prototype } 50a \rangle \equiv$

```

SEXP R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d
(
   $\langle R \text{ } x \text{ Input } 24d \rangle$ 
  SEXP ix,
   $\langle R \text{ } y \text{ Input } 25d \rangle$ 
  SEXP iy,
   $\langle R \text{ block Input } 28b \rangle$ ,
  SEXP nresample,
  SEXP itable
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [51](#).

Uses: [R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d 51](#).

"libcoinAPI.h" 50b≡

```

extern SEXP libcoin_R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d(
  SEXP x, SEXP ix, SEXP y, SEXP iy, SEXP block, SEXP nresample,
  SEXP itable
) {

  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
  if(fun == NULL)
    fun = (SEXP(*) (SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP))
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d");
  return fun(x, ix, y, iy, block, nresample, itable);
}
◇

```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [53b](#), [141b](#).

Uses: [block 28bd](#), [R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d 51](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d\ 51 \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_PermutedLinearStatistic\_2d\ Prototype\ 50a \rangle$ 
{
    SEXP ans, Ritable;
    int *csum, *rsum, *sumweights, *jwork, *table, *rtable2, maxn = 0, Lxp1, Lyp1, *btabs, PQ, Xfactor;
    R_xlen_t inresample;
    double *fact, *linstat;

     $\langle Setup\ Dimensions\ 2d\ 45a \rangle$ 

    PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);
    Xfactor = XLENGTH(x) == 0;
    Lxp1 = Lx + 1;
    Lyp1 = Ly + 1;
    inresample = (R_xlen_t) REAL(nresample)[0];

    PROTECT(ans = allocMatrix(REALSXP, PQ, inresample));

     $\langle Setup\ Working\ Memory\ 52b \rangle$ 

     $\langle Convert\ Table\ to\ Integer\ 52a \rangle$ 

    for (int b = 0; b < B; b++) {
        btab = INTEGER(Ritable) + Lxp1 * Lyp1 * b;
         $\langle Col\ Row\ Total\ Sums\ 46b \rangle$ 
        if (sumweights[b] > maxn) maxn = sumweights[b];
    }

     $\langle Setup\ Log-Factorials\ 52c \rangle$ 

    GetRNGstate();

    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < inresample; np++) {

         $\langle Setup\ Linear\ Statistic\ 41a \rangle$ 

        for (int p = 0; p < Lxp1 * Lyp1; p++)
            table[p] = 0;

        for (int b = 0; b < B; b++) {
             $\langle Compute\ Permuted\ Linear\ Statistic\ 2d\ 52d \rangle$ 
        }

    }

    PutRNGstate();

    Free(csum); Free(rsum); Free(sumweights); Free(rtable2);
    Free(jwork); Free(fact); Free(table);
    UNPROTECT(2);
    return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in [42b](#).

Defines: `R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d` [8](#), [50ab](#), [52a](#), [161](#), [162](#).

Uses: `B` [28c](#), `mPQB` [141a](#), `P` [25a](#), `Q` [25e](#), `sumweights` [27a](#), `x` [24d](#), [25bc](#).

⟨ *Convert Table to Integer 52a* ⟩ ≡

```
PROTECT(Ritable = allocVector(INTSXP, LENGTH(itable)));
for (int i = 0; i < LENGTH(itable); i++) {
  if (REAL(itable)[i] > INT_MAX)
    error("cannot deal with weights larger INT_MAX in R_PeremutedLinearStatistic_2d");
  INTEGER(Ritable)[i] = (int) REAL(itable)[i];
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 51.

Uses: R_PeremutedLinearStatistic_2d 51, weights 26c.

⟨ *Setup Working Memory 52b* ⟩ ≡

```
csum = Calloc(Lyp1 * B, int);
rsum = Calloc(Lxp1 * B, int);
sumweights = Calloc(B, int);
table = Calloc(Lxp1 * Lyp1, int);
rtable2 = Calloc(Lx * Ly, int);
jwork = Calloc(Lyp1, int);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 51.

Uses: B 28c, sumweights 27a.

⟨ *Setup Log-Factorials 52c* ⟩ ≡

```
fact = Calloc(maxn + 1, double);
/* Calculate log-factorials. fact[i] = lgamma(i+1) */
fact[0] = fact[1] = 0.;
for(int j = 2; j <= maxn; j++)
  fact[j] = fact[j - 1] + log(j);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 51.

⟨ *Compute Permuted Linear Statistic 2d 52d* ⟩ ≡

```
S_rcont2(&Lx, &Ly, rsum + Lxp1 * b + 1,
        csum + Lyp1 * b + 1, sumweights + b, fact, jwork, rtable2);

for (int j1 = 1; j1 <= Lx; j1++) {
  for (int j2 = 1; j2 <= Ly; j2++)
    table[j2 * Lxp1 + j1] = rtable2[(j2 - 1) * Lx + (j1 - 1)];
}
btab = table;
⟨ Linear Statistic 2d 45b ⟩
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 51.

Uses: sumweights 27a.

3.5 Tests

$\langle \text{Tests } 53a \rangle \equiv$

$\langle \text{R_QuadraticTest } 55 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{R_MaximumTest } 57 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{R_MaximallySelectedTest } 59 \rangle$
 \diamond

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

"libcoinAPI.h" 53b \equiv

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_QuadraticTest(  
  SEXP LEV, SEXP pvalue, SEXP lower, SEXP give_log, SEXP PermutedStatistics  
  
) {  
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;  
  if(fun == NULL)  
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)  
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_QuadraticTest");  
  return fun(LEV, pvalue, lower, give_log, PermutedStatistics);  
}  
  
extern SEXP libcoin_R_MaximumTest(  
  SEXP LEV, SEXP alternative, SEXP pvalue, SEXP lower, SEXP give_log,  
  SEXP PermutedStatistics, SEXP maxpts, SEXP releps, SEXP abseps  
  
) {  
  
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;  
  if(fun == NULL)  
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)  
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_MaximumTest");  
  return fun(LEV, alternative, pvalue, lower, give_log, PermutedStatistics, maxpts, releps,  
    abseps);  
}  
  
extern SEXP libcoin_R_MaximallySelectedTest(  
  SEXP LEV, SEXP ordered, SEXP teststat, SEXP minbucket, SEXP lower, SEXP give_log  
  
) {  
  
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;  
  if(fun == NULL)  
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)  
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_MaximallySelectedTest");  
  return fun(LEV, ordered, teststat, minbucket, lower, give_log);  
}  
  
 $\diamond$ 
```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [53b](#), [141b](#).

$\langle R_QuadraticTest \text{ Prototype } 54 \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_QuadraticTest
(
   $\langle R \text{ LECV Input } 147b \rangle$ ,
  SEXP pvalue,
  SEXP lower,
  SEXP give_log,
  SEXP PermutedStatistics
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [55](#).

$\langle R_QuadraticTest\ 55 \rangle \equiv$

$\langle R_QuadraticTest\ Prototype\ 54 \rangle$
{

```
SEXP ans, stat, pval, names, permstat;
double *MPinv, *ls, st, pst, *ex;
int rank, P, Q, PQ, greater = 0;
R_xlen_t nresample;
```

$\langle Setup\ Test\ Memory\ 56a \rangle$

```
MPinv = Calloc(PP12(PQ), double); /* was: C_get_MPinv(LECV); */
C_MPinv_sym(C_get_Covariance(LECV), PQ, C_get_tol(LECV), MPinv, &rank);
```

```
REAL(stat)[0] = C_quadform(PQ, C_get_LinearStatistic(LECV),
                          C_get_Expectation(LECV), MPinv);
```

```
if (!PVALUE) {
    UNPROTECT(2);
    Free(MPinv);
    return(ans);
}
```

```
if (C_get_nresample(LECV) == 0) {
    REAL(pval)[0] = C_chisq_pvalue(REAL(stat)[0], rank, LOWER, GIVELOG);
} else {
    nresample = C_get_nresample(LECV);
    ls = C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic(LECV);
    st = REAL(stat)[0];
    ex = C_get_Expectation(LECV);
    greater = 0;
    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
        pst = C_quadform(PQ, ls + PQ * np, ex, MPinv);
        if (GE(pst, st, C_get_tol(LECV)))
            greater++;
        if (PSTAT) REAL(permstat)[np] = pst;
    }
    REAL(pval)[0] = C_perm_pvalue(greater, nresample, LOWER, GIVELOG);
}
```

```
UNPROTECT(2);
Free(MPinv);
return(ans);
```

}

Fragment referenced in 53a.

Uses: C_chisq_pvalue 66a, C_get_Covariance 150a, C_get_Expectation 149b, C_get_LinearStatistic 149a,
C_get_nresample 153b, C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic 153c, C_get_tol 154a, C_perm_pvalue 66b, C_quadform 63b,
GE 22a, LECV 147b, P 25a, PP12 140b, Q 25e.

⟨ *Setup Test Memory 56a* ⟩ ≡

```

P = C_get_P(LECV);
Q = C_get_Q(LECV);
PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);

if (C_get_varonly(LECV) && PQ > 1)
    error("cannot compute adjusted p-value based on variances only");
/* if (C_get_nresample(LECV) > 0 && INTEGER(PermutedStatistics)[0]) { */
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(VECSXP, 3));
    PROTECT(names = allocVector(STRSXP, 3));
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 2, permstat = allocVector(REALSXP, C_get_nresample(LECV)));
    SET_STRING_ELT(names, 2, mkChar("PermutedStatistics"));
/* } else {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(VECSXP, 2));
    PROTECT(names = allocVector(STRSXP, 2));
}
*/
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 0, stat = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, 0, mkChar("TestStatistic"));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 1, pval = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, 1, mkChar("p.value"));
namesgets(ans, names);
REAL(pval)[0] = NA_REAL;
int LOWER = INTEGER(lower)[0];
int GIVELOG = INTEGER(give_log)[0];
int PVALUE = INTEGER(pvalue)[0];
int PSTAT = INTEGER(PermutedStatistics)[0];
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [55](#), [57](#).

Uses: [C_get_nresample 153b](#), [C_get_P 147c](#), [C_get_Q 148a](#), [C_get_varonly 148b](#), [LECV 147b](#), [mPQB 141a](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#).

⟨ *R_MaximumTest Prototype 56b* ⟩ ≡

```

SEXP R_MaximumTest
(
    ⟨ R LECV Input 147b ⟩,
    SEXP alternative,
    SEXP pvalue,
    SEXP lower,
    SEXP give_log,
    SEXP PermutedStatistics,
    SEXP maxpts,
    SEXP releps,
    SEXP abseps
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [57](#).

$\langle R_MaximumTest\ 57 \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_MaximumTest\ Prototype\ 56b \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans, stat, pval, names, permstat;
  double st, pst, *ex, *cv, *ls, tl;
  int P, Q, PQ, vo, alt, greater;
  R_xlen_t nresample;

   $\langle Setup\ Test\ Memory\ 56a \rangle$ 

  if (C_get_varonly(LECV)) {
    cv = C_get_Variance(LECV);
  } else {
    cv = C_get_Covariance(LECV);
  }
  REAL(stat)[0] = C_maxtype(PQ, C_get_LinearStatistic(LECV),
    C_get_Expectation(LECV), cv, C_get_varonly(LECV), C_get_tol(LECV),
    INTEGER(alternative)[0]);
  if (!PVALUE) {
    UNPROTECT(2);
    return(ans);
  }

  if (C_get_nresample(LECV) == 0) {
    if (C_get_varonly(LECV) && PQ > 1) {
      REAL(pval)[0] = NA_REAL;
      UNPROTECT(2);
      return(ans);
    }
    REAL(pval)[0] = C_maxtype_pvalue(REAL(stat)[0], cv,
      PQ, INTEGER(alternative)[0], LOWER, GIVELOG, INTEGER(maxpts)[0],
      REAL(releps)[0], REAL(abseps)[0], C_get_tol(LECV));
  } else {
    nresample = C_get_nresample(LECV);
    ls = C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic(LECV);
    ex = C_get_Expectation(LECV);
    vo = C_get_varonly(LECV);
    alt = INTEGER(alternative)[0];
    st = REAL(stat)[0];
    tl = C_get_tol(LECV);
    greater = 0;
    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
      pst = C_maxtype(PQ, ls + PQ * np, ex, cv, vo, tl, alt);
      if (alt == ALTERNATIVE_less) {
        if (LE(pst, st, tl)) greater++;
      } else {
        if (GE(pst, st, tl)) greater++;
      }
      if (PSTAT) REAL(permstat)[np] = pst;
    }
    REAL(pval)[0] = C_perm_pvalue(greater, nresample, LOWER, GIVELOG);
  }
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 53a.

Uses: C_get_Covariance 150a, C_get_Expectation 149b, C_get_LinearStatistic 149a, C_get_nresample 153b, C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic 153c, C_get_tol 154a, C_get_Variance 149c, C_get_varonly 148b, C_maxtype 64, C_maxtype_pvalue 68, C_perm_pvalue 66b, GE 22a, LE 22a, LECV 147b, P 25a, Q 25e.

$\langle R_MaximallySelectedTest \text{ Prototype } 58 \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_MaximallySelectedTest
(
  SEXP LECV,
  SEXP ordered,
  SEXP teststat,
  SEXP minbucket,
  SEXP lower,
  SEXP give_log
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [59](#).
Uses: LECV [147b](#).

$\langle R_MaximallySelectedTest\ 59 \rangle \equiv$

$\langle R_MaximallySelectedTest\ Prototype\ 58 \rangle$

```
{
  SEXP ans, index, stat, pval, names, permstat;
  int P, mb;

  P = C_get_P(LECV);
  mb = INTEGER(minbucket)[0];

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(VECSXP, 4));
  PROTECT(names = allocVector(STRSXP, 4));
  SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 0, stat = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
  SET_STRING_ELT(names, 0, mkChar("TestStatistic"));
  SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 1, pval = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
  SET_STRING_ELT(names, 1, mkChar("p.value"));
  SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 3, permstat = allocVector(REALSXP, C_get_nresample(LECV)));
  SET_STRING_ELT(names, 3, mkChar("PermutedStatistics"));
  REAL(pval)[0] = NA_REAL;

  if (INTEGER(ordered)[0]) {
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 2, index = allocVector(INTSXP, 1));
    C_ordered_Xfactor(LECV, mb, INTEGER(teststat)[0],
                      INTEGER(index), REAL(stat), REAL(permstat),
                      REAL(pval), INTEGER(lower)[0],
                      INTEGER(give_log)[0]);
    if (REAL(stat)[0] > 0)
      INTEGER(index)[0]++; /* R style indexing */
  } else {
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 2, index = allocVector(INTSXP, P));
    C_unordered_Xfactor(LECV, mb, INTEGER(teststat)[0],
                       INTEGER(index), REAL(stat), REAL(permstat),
                       REAL(pval), INTEGER(lower)[0],
                       INTEGER(give_log)[0]);
  }

  SET_STRING_ELT(names, 2, mkChar("index"));
  namesgets(ans, names);

  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [53a](#).

Uses: [C_get_nresample 153b](#), [C_get_P 147c](#), [C_ordered_Xfactor 71](#), [C_unordered_Xfactor 76](#), [LECV 147b](#), [P 25a](#).

3.6 Test Statistics

$\langle \text{Test Statistics 60a} \rangle \equiv$

$\langle C_maxstand_Covariance \text{ 60b} \rangle$
 $\langle C_maxstand_Variance \text{ 61a} \rangle$
 $\langle C_minstand_Covariance \text{ 61b} \rangle$
 $\langle C_minstand_Variance \text{ 62a} \rangle$
 $\langle C_maxabsstand_Covariance \text{ 62b} \rangle$
 $\langle C_maxabsstand_Variance \text{ 63a} \rangle$
 $\langle C_quadform \text{ 63b} \rangle$
 $\langle C_maxtype \text{ 64} \rangle$
 $\langle C_standardise \text{ 65a} \rangle$
 $\langle C_ordered_Xfactor \text{ 71} \rangle$
 $\langle C_unordered_Xfactor \text{ 76} \rangle$
 \diamond

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

$\langle C_maxstand_Covariance \text{ 60b} \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_maxstand_Covariance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *covar_sym,
    const double tol
) {

    double ans = R_NegInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)] > tol)
            tmp = (linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)]);
        if (tmp > ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
\diamond
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_maxstand_Covariance` [64](#).

Uses: [S 22a](#).

$\langle C_maxstand_Variance\ 61a \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_maxstand_Variance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *var,
    const double tol
) {

    double ans = R_NegInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (var[p] > tol)
            tmp = (linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(var[p]);
        if (tmp > ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_maxstand_Variance` [64](#).

$\langle C_minstand_Covariance\ 61b \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_minstand_Covariance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *covar_sym,
    const double tol
) {

    double ans = R_PosInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)] > tol)
            tmp = (linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)]);
        if (tmp < ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_minstand_Covariance` [64](#).

Uses: `S` [22a](#).

$\langle C_minstand_Variance\ 62a \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_minstand_Variance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *var,
    const double tol
) {

    double ans = R_PosInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (var[p] > tol)
            tmp = (linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(var[p]);
        if (tmp < ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_minstand_Variance` [64](#).

$\langle C_maxabsstand_Covariance\ 62b \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_maxabsstand_Covariance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *covar_sym,
    const double tol
) {

    double ans = R_NegInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)] > tol)
            tmp = fabs((linstat[p] - expect[p]) /
                        sqrt(covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)]));
        if (tmp > ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_maxabsstand_Covariance` [64](#).

Uses: `S` [22a](#).

$\langle C_maxabsstand_Variance\ 63a \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_maxabsstand_Variance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *var,
    const double tol
) {

    double ans = R_NegInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (var[p] > tol)
            tmp = fabs((linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(var[p]));
        if (tmp > ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_maxabsstand_Variance` [64](#).

$\langle C_quadform\ 63b \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_quadform
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *MPinv_sym
) {

    double ans = 0.0, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int q = 0; q < PQ; q++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++)
            tmp += (linstat[p] - expect[p]) * MPinv_sym[S(p, q, PQ)];
        ans += tmp * (linstat[q] - expect[q]);
    }

    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_quadform` [55](#), [74c](#).

Uses: `S` [22a](#).

$\langle C_maxtype\ 64 \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_maxtype
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *covar,
    const int varonly,
    const double tol,
    const int alternative
) {

    double ret = 0.0;

    if (varonly) {
        if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_twosided) {
            ret = C_maxabsstand_Variance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_less) {
            ret = C_minstand_Variance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_greater) {
            ret = C_maxstand_Variance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        }
    } else {
        if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_twosided) {
            ret = C_maxabsstand_Covariance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_less) {
            ret = C_minstand_Covariance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_greater) {
            ret = C_maxstand_Covariance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        }
    }
    return(ret);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_maxtype` [57](#), [74c](#).

Uses: `C_maxabsstand_Covariance` [62b](#), `C_maxabsstand_Variance` [63a](#), `C_maxstand_Covariance` [60b](#), `C_maxstand_Variance` [61a](#), `C_minstand_Covariance` [61b](#), `C_minstand_Variance` [62a](#).

$\langle C_standardise\ 65a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_standardise
(
    const int PQ,
    double *linstat,          /* in place standardisation */
    const double *expect,
    const double *covar,
    const int varonly,
    const double tol
) {

    double var;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        if (varonly) {
            var = covar[p];
        } else {
            var = covar[S(p, p, PQ)];
        }
        if (var > tol) {
            linstat[p] = (linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(var);
        } else {
            linstat[p] = NAN;
        }
    }
}
```

◇

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_standardise` [42a](#).

Uses: `S` [22a](#).

$\langle P_Values\ 65b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle C\_chisq\_pvalue\ 66a \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\_perm\_pvalue\ 66b \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\_norm\_pvalue\ 67 \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\_maxtype\_pvalue\ 68 \rangle$ 
```

◇

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

$\langle C_chisq_pvalue\ 66a \rangle \equiv$

```

/* lower = 1 means p-value, lower = 0 means 1 - p-value */
double C_chisq_pvalue
(
    const double stat,
    const int df,
    const int lower,
    const int give_log
) {
    return(pchisq(stat, (double) df, lower, give_log));
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [65b](#).

Defines: `C_chisq_pvalue` [55](#).

$\langle C_perm_pvalue\ 66b \rangle \equiv$

```

double C_perm_pvalue
(
    const int greater,
    const double nresample,
    const int lower,
    const int give_log
) {
    double ret;

    if (give_log) {
        if (lower) {
            ret = log1p(- (double) greater / nresample);
        } else {
            ret = log(greater) - log(nresample);
        }
    } else {
        if (lower) {
            ret = 1.0 - (double) greater / nresample;
        } else {
            ret = (double) greater / nresample;
        }
    }
    return(ret);
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [65b](#).

Defines: `C_perm_pvalue` [55](#), [57](#), [75](#).

$\langle C_norm_pvalue\ 67 \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_norm_pvalue
(
    const double stat,
    const int alternative,
    const int lower,
    const int give_log
) {

    double ret;

    if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_less) {
        return(pnorm(stat, 0.0, 1.0, 1 - lower, give_log));
    } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_greater) {
        return(pnorm(stat, 0.0, 1.0, lower, give_log));
    } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_twosided) {
        if (lower) {
            ret = pnorm(fabs(stat)*-1.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1, 0);
            if (give_log) {
                return(log1p(- 2 * ret));
            } else {
                return(1 - 2 * ret);
            }
        } else {
            ret = pnorm(fabs(stat)*-1.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1, give_log);
            if (give_log) {
                return(ret + log(2));
            } else {
                return(2 * ret);
            }
        }
    }
    return(NA_REAL);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [65b](#).

$\langle C_maxtype_pvalue\ 68 \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_maxtype_pvalue
(
    const double stat,
    const double *Covariance,
    const int n,
    const int alternative,
    const int lower,
    const int give_log,
    int maxpts, /* const? */
    double releps,
    double abseps,
    double tol
) {

    int nu = 0, inform, i, j, sub, nonzero, *infin, *index, rnd = 0;
    double ans, myerror, *lowerbnd, *upperbnd, *delta, *corr, *sd;

    /* univariate problem */
    if (n == 1)
        return(C_norm_pvalue(stat, alternative, lower, give_log));

     $\langle Setup\ mvtnorm\ Memory\ 69 \rangle$ 

     $\langle Setup\ mvtnorm\ Correlation\ 70a \rangle$ 

    /* call mvtnorm's mvtdst C function defined in mvtnorm/include/mvtnormAPI.h */
    mvtnorm_C_mvtdst(&nonzero, &nu, lowerbnd, upperbnd, infin, corr, delta,
                    &maxpts, &abseps, &releps, &myerror, &ans, &inform, &rnd);

    /* inform == 0 means: everything is OK */
    switch (inform) {
        case 0: break;
        case 1: warning("cmvnorm: completion with ERROR > EPS"); break;
        case 2: warning("cmvnorm: N > 1000 or N < 1");
                ans = 0.0;
                break;
        case 3: warning("cmvnorm: correlation matrix not positive semi-definite");
                ans = 0.0;
                break;
        default: warning("cmvnorm: unknown problem in MVTGST");
                ans = 0.0;
    }
    Free(corr); Free(sd); Free(lowerbnd); Free(upperbnd);
    Free(infin); Free(delta); Free(index);

    /* ans = 1 - p-value */
    if (lower) {
        if (give_log)
            return(log(ans)); /* log(1 - p-value) */
        return(ans); /* 1 - p-value */
    } else {
        if (give_log)
            return(log1p(ans)); /* log(p-value) */
        return(1 - ans); /* p-value */
    }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [65b](#).

Defines: `C_maxtype_pvalue` [57](#).

Uses: `N` [24bc](#).

⟨ Setup mvtnorm Memory 69 ⟩ \equiv

```
if (n == 2)
  corr = Calloc(1, double);
else
  corr = Calloc(n + ((n - 2) * (n - 1))/2, double);

sd = Calloc(n, double);
lowerbnd = Calloc(n, double);
upperbnd = Calloc(n, double);
infin = Calloc(n, int);
delta = Calloc(n, double);
index = Calloc(n, int);

/* determine elements with non-zero variance */

nonzero = 0;
for (i = 0; i < n; i++) {
  if (Covariance[S(i, i, n)] > tol) {
    index[nonzero] = i;
    nonzero++;
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [68](#).

Uses: [S 22a](#).

`mvtdst` assumes the unique elements of the triangular covariance matrix to be passed as argument `CORREL`

⟨ *Setup mvtnorm Correlation 70a* ⟩ ≡

```

for (int nz = 0; nz < nonzero; nz++) {
  /* handle elements with non-zero variance only */
  i = index[nz];

  /* standard deviations */
  sd[i] = sqrt(Covariance[S(i, i, n)]);

  if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_less) {
    lowerbnd[nz] = stat;
    upperbnd[nz] = R_PosInf;
    infin[nz] = 1;
  } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_greater) {
    lowerbnd[nz] = R_NegInf;
    upperbnd[nz] = stat;
    infin[nz] = 0;
  } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_twosided) {
    lowerbnd[nz] = fabs(stat) * -1.0;
    upperbnd[nz] = fabs(stat);
    infin[nz] = 2;
  }

  delta[nz] = 0.0;

  /* set up vector of correlations, i.e., the upper
     triangular part of the covariance matrix) */
  for (int jz = 0; jz < nz; jz++) {
    j = index[jz];
    sub = (int) (jz + 1) + (double) ((nz - 1) * nz) / 2 - 1;
    if (sd[i] == 0.0 || sd[j] == 0.0)
      corr[sub] = 0.0;
    else
      corr[sub] = Covariance[S(i, j, n)] / (sd[i] * sd[j]);
  }
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [68](#).

Uses: [S 22a](#).

⟨ *maxstat Xfactor Variables 70b* ⟩ ≡

```

SEXP LECV,
const int minbucket,
const int teststat,
int *wmax,
double *maxstat,
double *bmaxstat,
double *pval,
const int lower,
const int give_log
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [71](#), [76](#).

Uses: [LECV 147b](#).

$\langle C_ordered_Xfactor\ 71 \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_ordered_Xfactor
(
   $\langle maxstat\ Xfactor\ Variables\ 70b \rangle$ 
) {

   $\langle Setup\ maxstat\ Variables\ 72 \rangle$ 

   $\langle Setup\ maxstat\ Memory\ 73 \rangle$ 

  wmax[0] = NA_INTEGER;

  for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
    sumleft += ExpX[p];
    sumright -= ExpX[p];

    for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
      mlinstat[q] += linstat[q * P + p];
      for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++)
        mblinstat[q + np * Q] += blinstat[q * P + p + np * PQ];
      mexpect[q] += expect[q * P + p];
      if (B == 1) {
         $\langle Compute\ maxstat\ Variance\ /\ Covariance\ Directly\ 74b \rangle$ 
      } else {
         $\langle Compute\ maxstat\ Variance\ /\ Covariance\ from\ Total\ Covariance\ 74a \rangle$ 
      }
    }

    if ((sumleft >= minbucket) && (sumright >= minbucket) && (ExpX[p] > 0)) {

      ls = mlinstat;
      /* compute MPinv only once */
      if (teststat != TESTSTAT_maximum)
        C_MPinv_sym(mcovar, Q, tol, mMPinv, &rank);
       $\langle Compute\ maxstat\ Test\ Statistic\ 74c \rangle$ 
      if (tmp > maxstat[0]) {
        wmax[0] = p;
        maxstat[0] = tmp;
      }

      for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
        ls = mblinstat + np * Q;
         $\langle Compute\ maxstat\ Test\ Statistic\ 74c \rangle$ 
        if (tmp > bmaxstat[np])
          bmaxstat[np] = tmp;
      }
    }
  }
   $\langle Compute\ maxstat\ Permutation\ P-Value\ 75 \rangle$ 
  Free(mlinstat); Free(mexpect); Free(mblinstat);
  Free(mvar); Free(mcovar); Free(mMPinv);
  if (nresample == 0) Free(blinstat);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 60a.

Defines: C_ordered_Xfactor 37b, 47, 59.

Uses: B 28c, P 25a, Q 25e.

⟨ *Setup maxstat Variables 72* ⟩ ≡

```

double *linstat, *expect, *covar, *varinf, *covinf, *ExpX, *blinstat, tol, *ls;
int P, Q, B;
R_xlen_t nresample;

double *mlinstat, *mblinstat, *mexpect, *mvar, *mcovar, *mMPinv,
      tmp, sumleft, sumright, sumweights;
int rank, PQ, greater;

Q = C_get_Q(LECV);
P = C_get_P(LECV);
PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);
B = C_get_B(LECV);
if (B > 1) {
    if (C_get_varonly(LECV))
        error("need covariance for maximally statistics with blocks");
    covar = C_get_Covariance(LECV);
} else {
    covar = C_get_Variance(LECV); /* make -Wall happy */
}
linstat = C_get_LinearStatistic(LECV);
expect = C_get_Expectation(LECV);
ExpX = C_get_ExpectationX(LECV);
/* both need to be there */
varinf = C_get_VarianceInfluence(LECV);
covinf = C_get_CovarianceInfluence(LECV);
nresample = C_get_nresample(LECV);
if (nresample > 0)
    blinstat = C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic(LECV);
tol = C_get_tol(LECV);
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 71, 76.

Uses: B 28c, C_get_B 153a, C_get_Covariance 150a, C_get_CovarianceInfluence 151a, C_get_Expectation 149b, C_get_ExpectationX 150b, C_get_LinearStatistic 149a, C_get_nresample 153b, C_get_P 147c, C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic 153c, C_get_Q 148a, C_get_tol 154a, C_get_Variance 149c, C_get_VarianceInfluence 151b, C_get_varonly 148b, LECV 147b, mPQB 141a, P 25a, Q 25e, sumweights 27a.

⟨ *Setup maxstat Memory 73* ⟩ ≡

```

mlinstat = Calloc(Q, double);
mexpect = Calloc(Q, double);
if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
    mvar = Calloc(Q, double);
    /* not needed, but allocate anyway to make -Wmaybe-uninitialized happy */
    mcovar = Calloc(1, double);
    mMPinv = Calloc(1, double);
} else {
    mcovar = Calloc(Q * (Q + 1) / 2, double);
    mMPinv = Calloc(Q * (Q + 1) / 2, double);
    /* not needed, but allocate anyway to make -Wmaybe-uninitialized happy */
    mvar = Calloc(1, double);
}
if (nresample > 0) {
    mblinstat = Calloc(Q * nresample, double);
} else { /* not needed, but allocate anyway to make -Wmaybe-uninitialized happy */
    mblinstat = Calloc(1, double);
    blinstat = Calloc(1, double);
}

maxstat[0] = 0.0;

for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
    mlinstat[q] = 0.0;
    mexpect[q] = 0.0;
    if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum)
        mvar[q] = 0.0;
    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
        mblinstat[q + np * Q] = 0.0;
        bmaxstat[np] = 0.0;
    }
}
if (teststat == TESTSTAT_quadratic) {
    for (int q = 0; q < Q * (Q + 1) / 2; q++)
        mcovar[q] = 0.0;
}

sumleft = 0.0;
sumright = 0.0;
for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
    sumright += ExpX[p];
sumweights = sumright;
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [71](#), [76](#).

Uses: [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [sumweights 27a](#).

⟨ Compute maxstat Variance / Covariance from Total Covariance 74a ⟩ ≡

```

if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
    for (int pp = 0; pp < p; pp++)
        mvar[q] += 2 * covar[S(pp + q * P, p + P * q, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
    mvar[q] += covar[S(p + q * P, p + P * q, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
} else {
    for (int qq = 0; qq <= q; qq++) {
        for (int pp = 0; pp < p; pp++)
            mcovar[S(q, qq, Q)] += 2 * covar[S(pp + q * P, p + P * qq, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
        mcovar[S(q, qq, Q)] += covar[S(p + q * P, p + P * qq, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
    }
}
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 71.

Uses: mPQB 141a, P 25a, Q 25e, S 22a.

⟨ Compute maxstat Variance / Covariance Directly 74b ⟩ ≡

```

/* does not work with blocks! */
if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
    C_VarianceLinearStatistic(1, Q, varinf, &sumleft, &sumleft,
                             sumweights, 0, mvar);
} else {
    C_CovarianceLinearStatistic(1, Q, covinf, &sumleft, &sumleft,
                               sumweights, 0, mcovar);
}
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 71.

Uses: C_CovarianceLinearStatistic 81, C_VarianceLinearStatistic 82, Q 25e, sumweights 27a.

⟨ Compute maxstat Test Statistic 74c ⟩ ≡

```

if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
    tmp = C_maxtype(Q, ls, mexpect, mvar, 1, tol,
                    ALTERNATIVE_twosided);
} else {
    tmp = C_quadform(Q, ls, mexpect, mMPinv);
}
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 71, 76.

Uses: C_maxtype 64, C_quadform 63b, Q 25e.

\langle Compute *maxstat* Permutation *P*-Value 75 $\rangle \equiv$

```
if (nresample > 0) {  
  greater = 0;  
  for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {  
    if (bmaxstat[np] > maxstat[0]) greater++;  
  }  
  pval[0] = C_perm_pvalue(greater, nresample, lower, give_log);  
}  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [71](#), [76](#).

Uses: `C_perm_pvalue` [66b](#).

$\langle C_unordered_Xfactor\ 76 \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_unordered_Xfactor
(
   $\langle maxstat\ Xfactor\ Variables\ 70b \rangle$ 
) {

  double *mtmp;
  int qPp, nc, *levels, Pnzero, *indl, *contrast;

   $\langle Setup\ maxstat\ Variables\ 72 \rangle$ 

   $\langle Setup\ maxstat\ Memory\ 73 \rangle$ 
  mtmp = Calloc(P, double);

  for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) wmax[p] = NA_INTEGER;

   $\langle Count\ Levels\ 77a \rangle$ 

  for (int j = 1; j < mi; j++) { /* go though all splits */

     $\langle Setup\ unordered\ maxstat\ Contrasts\ 77b \rangle$ 

     $\langle Compute\ unordered\ maxstat\ Linear\ Statistic\ and\ Expectation\ 78a \rangle$ 

    if (B == 1) {
       $\langle Compute\ unordered\ maxstat\ Variance\ /\ Covariance\ Directly\ 79a \rangle$ 
    } else {
       $\langle Compute\ unordered\ maxstat\ Variance\ /\ Covariance\ from\ Total\ Covariance\ 78b \rangle$ 
    }

    if ((sumleft >= minbucket) && (sumright >= minbucket)) {

      ls = mlinstat;
      /* compute MPinv only once */
      if (teststat != TESTSTAT_maximum)
        C_MPinv_sym(mcovar, Q, tol, mMPinv, &rank);
       $\langle Compute\ maxstat\ Test\ Statistic\ 74c \rangle$ 
      if (tmp > maxstat[0]) {
        for (int p = 0; p < Pnzero; p++)
          wmax[levels[p]] = contrast[levels[p]];
        maxstat[0] = tmp;
      }

      for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
        ls = mblinstat + np * Q;
         $\langle Compute\ maxstat\ Test\ Statistic\ 74c \rangle$ 
        if (tmp > bmaxstat[np])
          bmaxstat[np] = tmp;
      }
    }
  }

   $\langle Compute\ maxstat\ Permutation\ P-Value\ 75 \rangle$ 

  Free(mlinstat); Free(mexpect); Free(levels); Free(contrast); Free(indl); Free(mtmp);
  Free(mblinstat); Free(mvar); Free(mcovar); Free(mMPinv);
  if (nresample == 0) Free(blinstat);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 60a.

Defines: C_unordered_Xfactor 37b, 59.

Uses: B 28c, P 25a, Q 25e.

$\langle \text{Count Levels 77a} \rangle \equiv$

```

    contrast = Calloc(P, int);
    Pnonzero = 0;
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
        if (ExpX[p] > 0) Pnonzero++;
    }
    levels = Calloc(Pnonzero, int);
    nc = 0;
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
        if (ExpX[p] > 0) {
            levels[nc] = p;
            nc++;
        }
    }

    if (Pnonzero >= 31)
        error("cannot search for unordered splits in >= 31 levels");

    int mi = 1;
    for (int l = 1; l < Pnonzero; l++) mi *= 2;
    indl = Calloc(Pnonzero, int);
    for (int p = 0; p < Pnonzero; p++) indl[p] = 0;
    ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [76](#).

Uses: P [25a](#).

$\langle \text{Setup unordered maxstat Contrasts 77b} \rangle \equiv$

```

    /* indl determines if level p is left or right */
    int jj = j;
    for (int l = 1; l < Pnonzero; l++) {
        indl[l] = (jj%2);
        jj /= 2;
    }

    sumleft = 0.0;
    sumright = 0.0;
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) contrast[p] = 0;
    for (int p = 0; p < Pnonzero; p++) {
        sumleft += indl[p] * ExpX[levels[p]];
        sumright += (1 - indl[p]) * ExpX[levels[p]];
        contrast[levels[p]] = indl[p];
    }
    ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [76](#).

Uses: P [25a](#).

⟨ Compute unordered maxstat Linear Statistic and Expectation 78a ⟩ ≡

```

for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
  mlinstat[q] = 0.0;
  mexpect[q] = 0.0;
  for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++)
    mblinstat[q + np * Q] = 0.0;
  for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
    qPp = q * P + p;
    mlinstat[q] += contrast[p] * llinstat[qPp];
    mexpect[q] += contrast[p] * expect[qPp];
    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++)
      mblinstat[q + np * Q] += contrast[p] * blinstat[q * P + p + np * PQ];
  }
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 76.

Uses: P 25a, Q 25e.

⟨ Compute unordered maxstat Variance / Covariance from Total Covariance 78b ⟩ ≡

```

if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
  for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
    mvar[q] = 0.0;
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
      qPp = q * P + p;
      mtmp[p] = 0.0;
      for (int pp = 0; pp < P; pp++)
        mtmp[p] += contrast[pp] * covar[S(pp + q * P, qPp, PQ)];
    }
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
      mvar[q] += contrast[p] * mtmp[p];
  }
} else {
  for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
    for (int qq = 0; qq <= q; qq++)
      mcovar[S(q, qq, Q)] = 0.0;
    for (int qq = 0; qq <= q; qq++) {
      for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
        mtmp[p] = 0.0;
        for (int pp = 0; pp < P; pp++)
          mtmp[p] += contrast[pp] * covar[S(pp + q * P, p + P * qq,
            mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
      }
      for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
        mcovar[S(q, qq, Q)] += contrast[p] * mtmp[p];
    }
  }
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 76.

Uses: mPQB 141a, P 25a, Q 25e, S 22a.

$\langle \text{Compute unordered maxstat Variance / Covariance Directly 79a} \rangle \equiv$

```

if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
    C_VarianceLinearStatistic(1, Q, varinf, &sumleft, &sumleft,
                             sumweights, 0, mvar);
} else {
    C_CovarianceLinearStatistic(1, Q, covinf, &sumleft, &sumleft,
                              sumweights, 0, mcovar);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 76.

Uses: C_CovarianceLinearStatistic 81, C_VarianceLinearStatistic 82, Q 25e, sumweights 27a.

3.7 Linear Statistics

$\langle \text{LinearStatistics 79b} \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle \text{RC\_LinearStatistic 79d} \rangle$ 

```

Fragment referenced in 24a.

$\langle \text{RC_LinearStatistic Prototype 79c} \rangle \equiv$

```

void RC_LinearStatistic
(
     $\langle R \ x \text{ Input 24d} \rangle$ 
     $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input 24c} \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C \text{ integer } P \text{ Input 25a} \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C \text{ real } y \text{ Input 26a} \rangle$ 
     $\langle R \text{ weights Input 26c} \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R \text{ subset Input 27b} \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C \text{ subset range Input 27d} \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C \text{ KronSums Answer 100d} \rangle$ 
)

```

Fragment referenced in 79d.

Uses: RC_LinearStatistic 79d.

$\langle \text{RC_LinearStatistic 79d} \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle \text{RC\_LinearStatistic Prototype 79c} \rangle$ 
{
    double center;

    RC_KronSums(x, N, P, y, Q, !DoSymmetric, &center, &center, !DoCenter, weights,
               subset, offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 79b.

Defines: RC_LinearStatistic 35b, 79c.

Uses: DoCenter 22b, DoSymmetric 22b, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, RC_KronSums 100a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

3.8 Expectation and Covariance

$\langle \text{ExpectationCovariances } 80a \rangle \equiv$

$\langle \text{RC_ExpectationInfluence } 84b \rangle$
 $\langle \text{R_ExpectationInfluence } 83b \rangle$
 $\langle \text{RC_CovarianceInfluence } 87a \rangle$
 $\langle \text{R_CovarianceInfluence } 86a \rangle$
 $\langle \text{RC_ExpectationX } 89 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{R_ExpectationX } 88a \rangle$
 $\langle \text{RC_CovarianceX } 92a \rangle$
 $\langle \text{R_CovarianceX } 91a \rangle$
 $\langle \text{C_ExpectationLinearStatistic } 80b \rangle$
 $\langle \text{C_CovarianceLinearStatistic } 81 \rangle$
 $\langle \text{C_VarianceLinearStatistic } 82 \rangle$
 \diamond

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

3.8.1 Linear Statistic

$\langle \text{C_ExpectationLinearStatistic } 80b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_ExpectationLinearStatistic
(
     $\langle \text{C integer } P \text{ Input } 25a \rangle$ ,
     $\langle \text{C integer } Q \text{ Input } 25e \rangle$ ,
    double *ExpInf,
    double *ExpX,
    const int add,
    double *PQ_ans
) {
    if (!add)
        for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++) PQ_ans[p] = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
        for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++)
            PQ_ans[q * P + p] += ExpX[p] * ExpInf[q];
    }
}
```

\diamond

Fragment referenced in [80a](#).

Defines: `C_ExpectationLinearStatistic` [37a](#), [46c](#).

Uses: `mPQB` [141a](#), `P` [25a](#), `Q` [25e](#).

$\langle C_CovarianceLinearStatistic\ 81 \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_CovarianceLinearStatistic
(
   $\langle C\ integer\ P\ Input\ 25a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ integer\ Q\ Input\ 25e \rangle$ ,
  double *CovInf,
  double *ExpX,
  double *CovX,
   $\langle C\ sumweights\ Input\ 27a \rangle$ ,
  const int add,
  double *PQPQ_sym_ans
) {

  double f1 = sumweights / (sumweights - 1);
  double f2 = 1.0 / (sumweights - 1);
  double tmp, *PP_sym_tmp;

  if (mPQB(P, Q, 1) == 1) {
    tmp = f1 * CovInf[0] * CovX[0];
    tmp -= f2 * CovInf[0] * ExpX[0] * ExpX[0];
    if (add) {
      PQPQ_sym_ans[0] += tmp;
    } else {
      PQPQ_sym_ans[0] = tmp;
    }
  } else {
    PP_sym_tmp = Calloc(PP12(P), double);
    C_KronSums_sym(ExpX, 1, P,
                  PP_sym_tmp);
    for (int p = 0; p < PP12(P); p++)
      PP_sym_tmp[p] = f1 * CovX[p] - f2 * PP_sym_tmp[p];
    C_kronecker_sym(CovInf, Q, PP_sym_tmp, P, 1 - (add >= 1),
                  PQPQ_sym_ans);
    Free(PP_sym_tmp);
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [80a](#).

Defines: `C_CovarianceLinearStatistic` [38a](#), [47](#), [74b](#), [79a](#), [82](#).

Uses: `C_kronecker_sym` [144](#), `mPQB` [141a](#), `P` [25a](#), `PP12` [140b](#), `Q` [25e](#), `sumweights` [27a](#).

$\langle C_VarianceLinearStatistic\ 82 \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_VarianceLinearStatistic
(
   $\langle C\ integer\ P\ Input\ 25a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ integer\ Q\ Input\ 25e \rangle$ ,
  double *VarInf,
  double *ExpX,
  double *VarX,
   $\langle C\ sumweights\ Input\ 27a \rangle$ ,
  const int add,
  double *PQ_ans
) {

  if (mPQB(P, Q, 1) == 1) {
    C_CovarianceLinearStatistic(P, Q, VarInf, ExpX, VarX,
                                sumweights, (add >= 1),
                                PQ_ans);
  } else {
    double *P_tmp;
    P_tmp = Calloc(P, double);
    double f1 = sumweights / (sumweights - 1);
    double f2 = 1.0 / (sumweights - 1);
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
      P_tmp[p] = f1 * VarX[p] - f2 * ExpX[p] * ExpX[p];
    C_kronecker(VarInf, 1, Q, P_tmp, 1, P, 1 - (add >= 1),
                PQ_ans);
    Free(P_tmp);
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [80a](#).

Defines: `C_VarianceLinearStatistic` [37c](#), [47](#), [74b](#), [79a](#).

Uses: `C_CovarianceLinearStatistic` [81](#), `C_kronecker` [143](#), `mPQB` [141a](#), `P` [25a](#), `Q` [25e](#), `sumweights` [27a](#).

3.8.2 Influence

```

> sumweights <- sum(weights[subset])
> expecty <- a0 <- colSums(y[subset, ] * weights[subset]) / sumweights
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationInfluence, y, weights, subset);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationInfluence, y, as.double(weights), as.double(subset));
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationInfluence, y, weights, as.double(subset));
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationInfluence, y, as.double(weights), subset);
> a5 <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, weights = weights, subset = subset)$ExpectationInfluence
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4) &&
+           isequal(a0, a5))

```

$\langle R_ExpectationInfluence \text{ Prototype } 83a \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_ExpectationInfluence
(
   $\langle R \text{ } y \text{ Input } 25d \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 83b.

Uses: R_ExpectationInfluence 83b.

$\langle R_ExpectationInfluence \text{ } 83b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle R\_ExpectationInfluence \text{ Prototype } 83a \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } Q \text{ Input } 25e \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } Nsubset \text{ Input } 27c \rangle$ ;
  double sumweights;

  Q = NCOL(y);
  N = XLENGTH(y) / Q;
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  sumweights = RC_Sums(N, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset);

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, Q));
  RC_ExpectationInfluence(N, y, Q, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsub-
set, sumweights, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 80a.

Defines: R_ExpectationInfluence 83a, 86a, 161, 162.

Uses: N 24bc, NCOL 139c, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, Q 25e, RC_ExpectationInfluence 84b, RC_Sums 95a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, y 25d, 26ab.

$\langle RC_ExpectationInfluence \text{ Prototype } 84a \rangle \equiv$

```
void RC_ExpectationInfluence
(
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ y Input } 25d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ integer } Q \text{ Input } 25e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ subset range Input } 27d \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ sumweights Input } 27a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ colSums Answer } 114c \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 84b.

Uses: RC_ExpectationInfluence 84b.

$\langle RC_ExpectationInfluence \text{ } 84b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle RC\_ExpectationInfluence \text{ Prototype } 84a \rangle$ 
{
  double center;

  RC_colSums(REAL(y), N, Q, Power1, &center, !DoCenter, weights,
             subset, offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
  for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++)
    P_ans[q] = P_ans[q] / sumweights;
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 80a.

Defines: RC_ExpectationInfluence 37a, 46c, 83b, 84a.

Uses: DoCenter 22b, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, Power1 22b, Q 25e, RC_colSums 114a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, y 25d, 26ab.

```
> sumweights <- sum(weights[subset])
> yc <- t(t(y) - expecty)
> r1y <- rep(1:ncol(y), ncol(y))
> r2y <- rep(1:ncol(y), each = ncol(y))
> a0 <- colSums(yc[subset, r1y] * yc[subset, r2y] * weights[subset]) / sumweights
> a0 <- matrix(a0, ncol = ncol(y))
> vary <- diag(a0)
> a0 <- a0[lower.tri(a0, diag = TRUE)]
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, weights, subset, 0L);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 0L);
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, weights, as.double(subset), 0L);
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, as.double(weights), subset, 0L);
> a5 <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, weights = weights, subset = subset)$CovarianceInfluence
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4) &&
+           isequal(a0, a5))
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, weights, subset, 1L);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 1L);
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, weights, as.double(subset), 1L);
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, as.double(weights), subset, 1L);
```

```

> a5 <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, weights = weights, subset = subset, varonly = TRUE)$VarianceInfluence
> a0 <- vary
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4) &&
+           isequal(a0, a5))

```

$\langle R_CovarianceInfluence \text{ Prototype } 85 \rangle \equiv$

```

SEXPR R_CovarianceInfluence
(
   $\langle R \text{ y Input } 25d \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
  SEXPR varonly
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [86a](#).

Uses: [R_CovarianceInfluence 86a](#).

$\langle R_CovarianceInfluence \text{ 86a} \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_CovarianceInfluence \text{ Prototype } 85 \rangle$ 
{
  SEXPR ans;
  SEXPR ExpInf;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } Q \text{ Input } 25e \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } Nsubset \text{ Input } 27c \rangle$ ;
  double sumweights;

  Q = NCOL(y);
  N = XLENGTH(y) / Q;
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  PROTECT(ExpInf = R_ExpectationInfluence(y, weights, subset));

  sumweights = RC_Sums(N, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset);

  if (INTEGER(varonly)[0]) {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, Q));
  } else {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, Q * (Q + 1) / 2));
  }
  RC_CovarianceInfluence(N, y, Q, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset,
    REAL(ExpInf), sumweights,
    INTEGER(varonly)[0], REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [80a](#).

Defines: [R_CovarianceInfluence 85](#), [161](#), [162](#).

Uses: [N 24bc](#), [NCOL 139c](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [Offset0 22b](#), [Q 25e](#), [RC_CovarianceInfluence 87a](#), [RC_Sums 95a](#),
[R_ExpectationInfluence 83b](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [sumweights 27a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle RC_CovarianceInfluence \text{ Prototype } 86b \rangle \equiv$

```
void RC_CovarianceInfluence
(
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ y Input } 25d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ integer } Q \text{ Input } 25e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ subset range Input } 27d \rangle$ ,
  double *ExpInf,
   $\langle C \text{ sumweights Input } 27a \rangle$ ,
  int VARONLY,
   $\langle C \text{ KronSums Answer } 100d \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 87a.

Uses: RC_CovarianceInfluence 87a.

$\langle RC_CovarianceInfluence \text{ } 87a \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle RC\_CovarianceInfluence \text{ Prototype } 86b \rangle$ 
{
  if (VARONLY) {
    RC_colSums(REAL(y), N, Q, Power2, ExpInf, DoCenter, weights,
              subset, offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++)
      PQ_ans[q] = PQ_ans[q] / sumweights;
  } else {
    RC_KronSums(y, N, Q, REAL(y), Q, DoSymmetric, ExpInf, ExpInf, DoCenter, weights,
              subset, offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    for (int q = 0; q < Q * (Q + 1) / 2; q++)
      PQ_ans[q] = PQ_ans[q] / sumweights;
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 80a.

Defines: RC_CovarianceInfluence 37b, 47, 86ab.

Uses: DoCenter 22b, DoSymmetric 22b, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, Power2 22b, Q 25e, RC_colSums 114a, RC_KronSums 100a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, y 25d, 26ab.

3.8.3 X

$\langle R_ExpectationX \text{ Prototype } 87b \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_ExpectationX
(
   $\langle R \text{ x Input } 24d \rangle$ 
  SEXP P,
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 88a.

Uses: P 25a, R_ExpectationX 88a.

$\langle R_ExpectationX$ 88a $\rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_ExpectationX$  Prototype 87b  $\rangle$ 
{
    SEXP ans;
     $\langle C$  integer  $N$  Input 24c  $\rangle$ ;
     $\langle C$  integer  $Nsubset$  Input 27c  $\rangle$ ;

    N = XLENGTH(x) / INTEGER(P)[0];
    Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0]));
    RC_ExpectationX(x, N, INTEGER(P)[0], weights, subset,
                    Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ans));
    UNPROTECT(1);
    return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 80a.

Defines: $R_ExpectationX$ 87b, 91a, 161, 162.

Uses: N 24bc, $Nsubset$ 27c, $Offset0$ 22b, P 25a, $RC_ExpectationX$ 89, $subset$ 27be, 28a, $weights$ 26c, $weights$, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

$\langle RC_ExpectationX$ Prototype 88b $\rangle \equiv$

```

void RC_ExpectationX
(
     $\langle R$   $x$  Input 24d  $\rangle$ 
     $\langle C$  integer  $N$  Input 24c  $\rangle$ ,
     $\langle C$  integer  $P$  Input 25a  $\rangle$ ,
     $\langle R$   $weights$  Input 26c  $\rangle$ ,
     $\langle R$   $subset$  Input 27b  $\rangle$ ,
     $\langle C$   $subset$  range Input 27d  $\rangle$ ,
     $\langle C$   $OneTableSums$  Answer 119c  $\rangle$ 
)

```

Fragment referenced in 89.

Uses: $RC_ExpectationX$ 89.

$\langle RC_ExpectationX \ 89 \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle RC\_ExpectationX \ Prototype \ 88b \rangle$ 
{
    double center;

    if (TYPEOF(x) == INTSXP) {
        double* Pp1tmp = Calloc(P + 1, double);
        RC_OneTableSums(INTEGER(x), N, P + 1, weights, subset, offset, Nsubset, Pp1tmp);
        for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) P_ans[p] = Pp1tmp[p + 1];
        Free(Pp1tmp);
    } else {
        RC_colSums-REAL(x), N, P, Power1, &center, !DoCenter, weights, subset, offset, Nsub-
set, P_ans);
    }
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [80a](#).

Defines: [RC_ExpectationX 37a](#), [46c](#), [88ab](#).

Uses: [DoCenter 22b](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#), [P 25a](#), [Power1 22b](#), [RC_colSums 114a](#), [RC_OneTableSums 119a](#),
[subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

```

> a0 <- colSums(x[subset, ] * weights[subset])
> a0

```

```

[1] 41.61233 12.61379 26.76585

```

```

> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, x, P, weights, subset);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, x, P, as.double(weights), as.double(subset));
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, x, P, weights, as.double(subset));
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, x, P, as.double(weights), subset);
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4) &&
+           isequal(a0, LECVxyws$ExpectationX))
> a0 <- colSums(x[subset, ]^2 * weights[subset])
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, x, P, weights, subset, 1L);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, x, P, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 1L);
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, x, P, weights, as.double(subset), 1L);
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, x, P, as.double(weights), subset, 1L);
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
> a0 <- as.vector(colSums(Xfactor[subset, ] * weights[subset]))
> a0

```

```

[1] 12 9 2 0 0 0 7 23 9 0

```

```

> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, ix, Lx, weights, subset);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), as.double(subset));
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, ix, Lx, weights, as.double(subset));
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), subset);
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, weights, subset, 1L);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 1L);
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, weights, as.double(subset), 1L);

```

```

> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), subset, 1L);
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
> r1x <- rep(1:ncol(Xfactor), ncol(Xfactor))
> r2x <- rep(1:ncol(Xfactor), each = ncol(Xfactor))
> a0 <- colSums(Xfactor[subset, r1x] * Xfactor[subset, r2x] * weights[subset])
> a0 <- matrix(a0, ncol = ncol(Xfactor))
> vary <- diag(a0)
> a0 <- a0[lower.tri(a0, diag = TRUE)]
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, weights, subset, 0L)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 0L)
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, weights, as.double(subset), 0L)
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), subset, 0L)
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))

```

$\langle R_CovarianceX \text{ Prototype } 90 \rangle \equiv$

```

SEXP R_CovarianceX
(
   $\langle R \text{ } x \text{ Input } 24d \rangle$ 
  SEXP P,
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
  SEXP varonly
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [91a](#).

Uses: P [25a](#), R_CovarianceX [91a](#).

$\langle R_CovarianceX\ 91a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_CovarianceX\ Prototype\ 90 \rangle$ 
{
    SEXP ans;
    SEXP ExpX;
     $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ;
     $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ;

    N = XLENGTH(x) / INTEGER(P)[0];
    Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

    PROTECT(ExpX = R_ExpectationX(x, P, weights, subset));

    if (INTEGER(varonly)[0]) {
        PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0]));
    } else {
        PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0] * (INTEGER(P)[0] + 1) / 2));
    }
    RC_CovarianceX(x, N, INTEGER(P)[0], weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ExpX),
        INTEGER(varonly)[0], REAL(ans));
    UNPROTECT(2);
    return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 80a.

Defines: R_CovarianceX 90, 161, 162.

Uses: N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, P 25a, RC_CovarianceX 92a, R_ExpectationX 88a, subset 27bc, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

$\langle RC_CovarianceX\ Prototype\ 91b \rangle \equiv$

```

void RC_CovarianceX
(
     $\langle R\ x\ Input\ 24d \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ integer\ P\ Input\ 25a \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R\ weights\ Input\ 26c \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R\ subset\ Input\ 27b \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ subset\ range\ Input\ 27d \rangle$ ,
    double *ExpX,
    int VARONLY,
     $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 100d \rangle$ 
)

```

Fragment referenced in 92a.

Uses: RC_CovarianceX 92a.

$\langle RC_CovarianceX\ 92a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle RC\_CovarianceX\ Prototype\ 91b \rangle$ 
{
    double center;

    if (typeof(x) == INTSXP) {
        if (VARONLY) {
            for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) PQ_ans[p] = ExpX[p];
        } else {
            for (int p = 0; p < PP12(P); p++)
                PQ_ans[p] = 0.0;
            for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
                PQ_ans[S(p, p, P)] = ExpX[p];
        }
    } else {
        if (VARONLY) {
            RC_colSums(REAL(x), N, P, Power2, &center, !DoCenter, weights,
                      subset, offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
        } else {
            RC_KronSums(x, N, P, REAL(x), P, DoSymmetric, &center, &center, !DoCenter, weights,
                      subset, offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
        }
    }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [80a](#).

Defines: [RC_CovarianceX 37c](#), [38a](#), [47](#), [91ab](#).

Uses: [DoCenter 22b](#), [DoSymmetric 22b](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#), [P 25a](#), [Power2 22b](#), [PP12 140b](#), [RC_colSums 114a](#), [RC_KronSums 100a](#), [S 22a](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

3.9 Computing Sums

The core concept of all functions in the section is the computation of various sums over observations, weights, or blocks. We start with an initialisation of the loop over all observations

$\langle init\ subset\ loop\ 92b \rangle \equiv$

```

R_xlen_t diff = 0;
s = subset + offset;
w = weights;
/* subset is R-style index in 1:N */
if (Nsubset > 0)
    diff = (R_xlen_t) s[0] - 1;

```

Fragment referenced in [97a](#), [104](#), [107](#), [116b](#), [121b](#), [126](#), [131a](#).

Uses: [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#).

and loop over $i = 1, \dots, N$ when no subset was specified or over the subset of the subset given by [offset](#) and [Nsubset](#), allowing for number of observations larger than `INT_MAX`

$\langle \text{start subset loop 93a} \rangle \equiv$

```
    for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < (Nsubset == 0 ? N : Nsubset) - 1; i++)
    ◇
```

Fragment referenced in [97a](#), [104](#), [107](#), [116b](#), [121b](#), [126](#), [131a](#).

Uses: [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#).

After computations in the loop, we compute the next element

$\langle \text{continue subset loop 93b} \rangle \equiv$

```
    if (Nsubset > 0) {
        /* NB: diff also works with R style index */
        diff = (R_xlen_t) s[1] - s[0];
        if (diff < 0)
            error("subset not sorted");
        s++;
    } else {
        diff = 1;
    }
    ◇
```

Fragment referenced in [97a](#), [104](#), [107](#), [116b](#), [121b](#), [126](#), [131a](#).

Uses: [Nsubset 27c](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#).

3.9.1 Simple Sums

$\langle \text{SimpleSums 93c} \rangle \equiv$

```
    ◇ C_Sums_dweights_dsubset 95b
    ◇ C_Sums_iweights_dsubset 96a
    ◇ C_Sums_iweights_isubset 96b
    ◇ C_Sums_dweights_isubset 96c
    ◇ RC_Sums 95a
    ◇ R_Sums 94b
    ◇
```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

```
> a0 <- sum(weights[subset])
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_Sums, N, weights, subset)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_Sums, N, as.double(weights), as.double(subset))
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_Sums, N, weights, as.double(subset))
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_Sums, N, as.double(weights), subset)
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
```

$\langle R_Sums \text{ Prototype } 94a \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_Sums
(
   $\langle R \text{ } N \text{ Input } 24b \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 94b.

Uses: R_Sums 94b.

$\langle R_Sums \text{ } 94b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle R\_Sums \text{ Prototype } 94a \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans;
   $\langle C \text{ integer Nsubset Input } 27c \rangle$ ;

  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
  REAL(ans)[0] = RC_Sums(INTEGER(N)[0], weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset);
  UNPROTECT(1);

  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 93c.

Defines: R_Sums 94a, 161, 162.

Uses: N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, RC_Sums 95a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de.

$\langle RC_Sums \text{ Prototype } 94c \rangle \equiv$

```
double RC_Sums
(
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ subset range Input } 27d \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 95a.

Uses: RC_Sums 95a.

$\langle RC_Sums\ 95a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle RC\_Sums\ Prototype\ 94c \rangle$ 
{
    if (XLENGTH(weights) == 0) {
        if (XLENGTH(subset) == 0) {
            return((double) N);
        } else {
            return((double) Nsubset);
        }
    }
    if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
        if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
            return(C_Sums_iweights_isubset(N, INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights),
                                           INTEGER(subset), offset, Nsubset));
        } else {
            return(C_Sums_iweights_dsubset(N, INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights),
                                           REAL(subset), offset, Nsubset));
        }
    } else {
        if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
            return(C_Sums_dweights_isubset(N, REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights),
                                           INTEGER(subset), offset, Nsubset));
        } else {
            return(C_Sums_dweights_dsubset(N, REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights),
                                           REAL(subset), offset, Nsubset));
        }
    }
}

```

Fragment referenced in 93c.

Defines: RC_Sums 36ab, 83b, 86a, 94bc, 132b, 136a.

Uses: C_Sums_dweights_dsubset 95b, C_Sums_dweights_isubset 96c, C_Sums_iweights_dsubset 96a,
C_Sums_iweights_isubset 96b, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c.

$\langle C_Sums_dweights_dsubset\ 95b \rangle \equiv$

```

double C_Sums_dweights_dsubset
(
     $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ 
)
{
    double *s, *w;
     $\langle Sums\ Body\ 97a \rangle$ 
}

```

Fragment referenced in 93c.

Defines: C_Sums_dweights_dsubset 95a.

$\langle C_Sums_iweights_dsubset\ 96a \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_Sums_iweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s;
  int *w;
   $\langle Sums\ Body\ 97a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 93c.

Defines: C_Sums_iweights_dsubset 95a.

$\langle C_Sums_iweights_isubset\ 96b \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_Sums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle Sums\ Body\ 97a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 93c.

Defines: C_Sums_iweights_isubset 95a.

$\langle C_Sums_dweights_isubset\ 96c \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_Sums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle Sums\ Body\ 97a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 93c.

Defines: C_Sums_dweights_isubset 95a.

$\langle \text{Sums Body } 97a \rangle \equiv$

```
double ans = 0.0;

if (Nsubset > 0) {
  if (!HAS_WEIGHTS) return((double) Nsubset);
} else {
  if (!HAS_WEIGHTS) return((double) N);
}

 $\langle \text{init subset loop } 92b \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{start subset loop } 93a \rangle$ 
{
  w = w + diff;
  ans += w[0];
   $\langle \text{continue subset loop } 93b \rangle$ 
}

w = w + diff;
ans += w[0];

return(ans);
```

◇

Fragment referenced in [95b](#), [96abc](#).

Uses: HAS_WEIGHTS [26de](#), N [24bc](#), Nsubset [27c](#).

3.9.2 Kronecker Sums

$\langle \text{KronSums } 97b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle \text{C\_KronSums\_dweights\_dsubset } 102b \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_KronSums\_iweights\_dsubset } 103a \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_KronSums\_iweights\_isubset } 103b \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_KronSums\_dweights\_isubset } 103c \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_XfactorKronSums\_dweights\_dsubset } 105b \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_XfactorKronSums\_iweights\_dsubset } 105c \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_XfactorKronSums\_iweights\_isubset } 106a \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_XfactorKronSums\_dweights\_isubset } 106b \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{RC\_KronSums } 100a \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{R\_KronSums } 99a \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_isubset } 110a \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset } 109b \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_isubset } 111b \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset } 111a \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{RC\_KronSums\_Permutation } 109a \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{R\_KronSums\_Permutation } 108b \rangle$ 
```

◇

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

```
> r1 <- rep(1:ncol(x), ncol(y))
> r2 <- rep(1:ncol(y), each = ncol(x))
> a0 <- colSums(x[subset,r1] * y[subset,r2] * weights[subset])
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin::R_KronSums, x, P, y, weights, subset, 0L)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin::R_KronSums, x, P, y, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 0L)
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin::R_KronSums, x, P, y, weights, as.double(subset), 0L)
```

```

> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, x, P, y, as.double(weights), subset, 0L)
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
> a0 <- as.vector(colSums(Xfactor[subset,r1Xfactor] *
+                         y[subset,r2Xfactor] * weights[subset]))
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, ix, Lx, y, weights, subset, 0L)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, ix, Lx, y, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 0L)
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, ix, Lx, y, weights, as.double(subset), 0L)
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, ix, Lx, y, as.double(weights), subset, 0L)
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
>

```

⟨ R_KronSums Prototype 98 ⟩ ≡

```

SEXP R_KronSums
(
  ⟨ R x Input 24d ⟩
  SEXP P,
  ⟨ R y Input 25d ⟩
  ⟨ R weights Input 26c ⟩,
  ⟨ R subset Input 27b ⟩,
  SEXP symmetric
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [99a](#).

Uses: P [25a](#), R_KronSums [99a](#).

$\langle R_KronSums\ 99a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_KronSums\ Prototype\ 98 \rangle$ 
{
    SEXP ans;
     $\langle C\ integer\ Q\ Input\ 25e \rangle$ ;
     $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ;
     $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ;

    double center;

    Q = NCOL(y);
    N = XLENGTH(y) / Q;
    Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

    if (INTEGER(symmetric)[0]) {
        PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0] * (INTEGER(P)[0] + 1) / 2));
    } else {
        PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0] * Q));
    }
    RC_KronSums(x, N, INTEGER(P)[0], REAL(y), Q, INTEGER(symmetric)[0], &center, &center,
        !DoCenter, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ans));
    UNPROTECT(1);
    return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 97b.

Defines: $R_KronSums\ 98, 161, 162$.

Uses: DoCenter 22b, N 24bc, NCOL 139c, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, P 25a, Q 25e, $RC_KronSums\ 100a$, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

$\langle RC_KronSums\ Prototype\ 99b \rangle \equiv$

```

void RC_KronSums
(
     $\langle RC\ KronSums\ Input\ 100b \rangle$ 
     $\langle R\ weights\ Input\ 26c \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R\ subset\ Input\ 27b \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ subset\ range\ Input\ 27d \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 100d \rangle$ 
)

```

Fragment referenced in 100a.

Uses: $RC_KronSums\ 100a$.

$\langle RC_KronSums\ 100a \rangle \equiv$

```

     $\langle RC\_KronSums\ Prototype\ 99b \rangle$ 
    {
        if (typeof(x) == INTSXP) {
             $\langle KronSums\ Integer\ x\ 101 \rangle$ 
        } else {
             $\langle KronSums\ Double\ x\ 102a \rangle$ 
        }
    }
    ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: `RC_KronSums` [79d](#), [87a](#), [92a](#), [99ab](#).

Uses: `x` [24d](#), [25bc](#).

$\langle RC\ KronSums\ Input\ 100b \rangle \equiv$

```

     $\langle R\ x\ Input\ 24d \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ integer\ P\ Input\ 25a \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ real\ y\ Input\ 26a \rangle$ 
    const int SYMMETRIC,
    double *centerx,
    double *centery,
    const int CENTER,
    ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [99b](#).

$\langle C\ KronSums\ Input\ 100c \rangle \equiv$

```

     $\langle C\ real\ x\ Input\ 25b \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\ real\ y\ Input\ 26a \rangle$ 
    const int SYMMETRIC,
    double *centerx,
    double *centery,
    const int CENTER,
    ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [102b](#), [103abc](#).

$\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 100d \rangle \equiv$

```

    double *PQ_ans
    ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [79c](#), [86b](#), [91b](#), [99b](#), [102b](#), [103abc](#), [105bc](#), [106ab](#), [108c](#), [109b](#), [110a](#), [111ab](#).

$\langle \text{KronSums Integer } x \text{ 101} \rangle \equiv$

```

if (SYMMETRIC) error("not implemented");
if (CENTER) error("not implemented");
if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
  if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
    C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_isubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
      INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  } else {
    C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_dsubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
      INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  }
} else {
  if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
    C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_isubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
      REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  } else {
    C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_dsubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
      REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  }
}
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [100a](#).

Uses: C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_dsubset [105b](#), C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_isubset [106b](#),
 C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_dsubset [105c](#), C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_isubset [106a](#), N [24bc](#), Nsubset [27c](#),
 offset [27d](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), subset [27be](#), [28a](#), weights [26c](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle \text{KronSums Double } x \text{ 102a} \rangle \equiv$

```

if (typeof(weights) == INTSXP) {
  if (typeof(subset) == INTSXP) {
    C_KronSums_iweights_isubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q, SYMMETRIC, centerx, centery, CENTER,
      INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  } else {
    C_KronSums_iweights_dsubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q, SYMMETRIC, centerx, centery, CENTER,
      INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  }
} else {
  if (typeof(subset) == INTSXP) {
    C_KronSums_dweights_isubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q, SYMMETRIC, centerx, centery, CENTER,
      REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  } else {
    C_KronSums_dweights_dsubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q, SYMMETRIC, centerx, centery, CENTER,
      REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in 100a.

Uses: C_KronSums_dweights_dsubset 102b, C_KronSums_dweights_isubset 103c, C_KronSums_iweights_dsubset 103a,
 C_KronSums_iweights_isubset 103b, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c,
 x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

$\langle \text{C_KronSums_dweights_dsubset 102b} \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_KronSums_dweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle \text{C KronSums Input 100c} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{C real weights Input 26e} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{C real subset Input 28a} \rangle$ ,
   $\langle \text{C KronSums Answer 100d} \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s, *w;
   $\langle \text{KronSums Body 104} \rangle$ 
}

```

Fragment referenced in 97b.

Defines: C_KronSums_dweights_dsubset 102a.

$\langle C_KronSums_iweights_dsubset\ 103a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_KronSums_iweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Input\ 100c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 100d \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s;
  int *w;
   $\langle KronSums\ Body\ 104 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: C_KronSums_iweights_dsubset [102a](#).

$\langle C_KronSums_iweights_isubset\ 103b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_KronSums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Input\ 100c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 100d \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle KronSums\ Body\ 104 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: C_KronSums_iweights_isubset [102a](#).

$\langle C_KronSums_dweights_isubset\ 103c \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_KronSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Input\ 100c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 100d \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle KronSums\ Body\ 104 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: C_KronSums_dweights_isubset [102a](#).

$\langle \text{KronSums Body 104} \rangle \equiv$

```

double *xx, *yy, cx = 0.0, cy = 0.0, *thisPQ_ans;
int idx;

for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
  for (int q = (SYMMETRIC ? p : 0); q < Q; q++) {
    /* SYMMETRIC is column-wise, default
       is row-wise (maybe need to change this) */
    if (SYMMETRIC) {
      idx = S(p, q, P);
    } else {
      idx = q * P + p;
    }
    PQ_ans[idx] = 0.0;
    thisPQ_ans = PQ_ans + idx;
    yy = y + N * q;
    xx = x + N * p;

    if (CENTER) {
      cx = centerx[p];
      cy = centery[q];
    }
     $\langle \text{init subset loop 92b} \rangle$ 
     $\langle \text{start subset loop 93a} \rangle$ 
    {
      xx = xx + diff;
      yy = yy + diff;
      if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
        w = w + diff;
        if (CENTER) {
          thisPQ_ans[0] += (xx[0] - cx) * (yy[0] - cy) * w[0];
        } else {
          thisPQ_ans[0] += xx[0] * yy[0] * w[0];
        }
      } else {
        if (CENTER) {
          thisPQ_ans[0] += (xx[0] - cx) * (yy[0] - cy);
        } else {
          thisPQ_ans[0] += xx[0] * yy[0];
        }
      }
       $\langle \text{continue subset loop 93b} \rangle$ 
    }
    xx = xx + diff;
    yy = yy + diff;
    if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
      w = w + diff;
      thisPQ_ans[0] += (xx[0] - cx) * (yy[0] - cy) * w[0];
    } else {
      thisPQ_ans[0] += (xx[0] - cx) * (yy[0] - cy);
    }
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [102b](#), [103abc](#).

Uses: HAS_WEIGHTS [26de](#), N [24bc](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), S [22a](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

Xfactor Kronecker Sums

$\langle C \text{ XfactorKronSums Input 105a} \rangle \equiv$

$\langle C \text{ integer } x \text{ Input 25c} \rangle$
 $\langle C \text{ real } y \text{ Input 26a} \rangle$
 \diamond

Fragment referenced in [105bc](#), [106ab](#).

$\langle C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_dsubset \text{ 105b} \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C \text{ XfactorKronSums Input 105a} \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ real weights Input 26e} \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ real subset Input 28a} \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ KronSums Answer 100d} \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s, *w;
   $\langle XfactorKronSums Body 107 \rangle$ 
}
\diamond
```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: `C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_dsubset` [101](#).

$\langle C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_dsubset \text{ 105c} \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C \text{ XfactorKronSums Input 105a} \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ integer weights Input 26d} \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ real subset Input 28a} \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ KronSums Answer 100d} \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s;
  int *w;
   $\langle XfactorKronSums Body 107 \rangle$ 
}
\diamond
```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: `C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_dsubset` [101](#).

$\langle C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_isubset\ 106a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ XfactorKronSums\ Input\ 105a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 100d \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle XfactorKronSums\ Body\ 107 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: `C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_isubset` [101](#).

$\langle C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_isubset\ 106b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ XfactorKronSums\ Input\ 105a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 100d \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle XfactorKronSums\ Body\ 107 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: `C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_isubset` [101](#).

$\langle XfactorKronSums \text{ Body } 107 \rangle \equiv$

```

int *xx, ixi;
double *yy;

for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++) PQ_ans[p] = 0.0;

for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
  yy = y + N * q;
  xx = x;
   $\langle \text{init subset loop } 92b \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{start subset loop } 93a \rangle$ 
  {
    xx = xx + diff;
    yy = yy + diff;
    ixi = xx[0] - 1;
    if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
      w = w + diff;
      if (ixi >= 0)
        PQ_ans[ixi + q * P] += yy[0] * w[0];
    } else {
      if (ixi >= 0)
        PQ_ans[ixi + q * P] += yy[0];
    }
     $\langle \text{continue subset loop } 93b \rangle$ 
  }
  xx = xx + diff;
  yy = yy + diff;
  ixi = xx[0] - 1;
  if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
    w = w + diff;
    if (ixi >= 0)
      PQ_ans[ixi + q * P] += yy[0] * w[0];
  } else {
    if (ixi >= 0)
      PQ_ans[ixi + q * P] += yy[0];
  }
}

```

◇

Fragment referenced in [105bc](#), [106ab](#).

Uses: HAS_WEIGHTS [26de](#), mPQB [141a](#), N [24bc](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

Permuted Kronecker Sums

```

> a0 <- colSums(x[subset,r1] * y[subsety, r2])
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums_Permutation, x, P, y, subset, subsety)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums_Permutation, x, P, y, as.double(subset), as.double(subsety))
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a1))
> a0 <- as.vector(colSums(Xfactor[subset,r1Xfactor] * y[subsety, r2Xfactor]))
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums_Permutation, ix, Lx, y, subset, subsety)
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums_Permutation, ix, Lx, y, as.double(subset), as.double(subsety))
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1))

```

$\langle R_KronSums_Permutation \text{ Prototype } 108a \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_KronSums_Permutation
(
   $\langle R \text{ } x \text{ Input } 24d \rangle$ 
  SEXP P,
   $\langle R \text{ } y \text{ Input } 25d \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
  SEXP subsety
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [108b](#).

Uses: P [25a](#), R_KronSums_Permutation [108b](#).

$\langle R_KronSums_Permutation \text{ } 108b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle R\_KronSums\_Permutation \text{ Prototype } 108a \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } Q \text{ Input } 25e \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } Nsubset \text{ Input } 27c \rangle$ ;

  Q = NCOL(y);
  N = XLENGTH(y) / Q;
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0] * Q));
  RC_KronSums_Permutation(x, N, INTEGER(P)[0], REAL(y), Q, subset, Offset0, Nsubset,
                          subsety, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: R_KronSums_Permutation [108a](#), [161](#), [162](#).

Uses: N [24bc](#), NCOL [139c](#), Nsubset [27c](#), Offset0 [22b](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), RC_KronSums_Permutation [109a](#), subset [27be](#), [28a](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle RC_KronSums_Permutation \text{ Prototype } 108c \rangle \equiv$

```
void RC_KronSums_Permutation
(
   $\langle R \text{ } x \text{ Input } 24d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ integer } P \text{ Input } 25a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ real } y \text{ Input } 26a \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ subset range Input } 27d \rangle$ ,
  SEXP subsety,
   $\langle C \text{ KronSums Answer } 100d \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [109a](#).

Uses: RC_KronSums_Permutation [109a](#).

$\langle RC_KronSums_Permutation\ 109a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle RC\_KronSums\_Permutation\ Prototype\ 108c \rangle$ 
{
  if (TYPEOF(x) == INTSXP) {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_isubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
                                             INTEGER(subset), offset, Nsubset,
                                             INTEGER(subsety), PQ_ans);
    } else {
      C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
                                             REAL(subset), offset, Nsubset,
                                             REAL(subsety), PQ_ans);
    }
  } else {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q,
                                      INTEGER(subset), offset, Nsubset,
                                      INTEGER(subsety), PQ_ans);
    } else {
      C_KronSums_Permutation_dsubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q,
                                      REAL(subset), offset, Nsubset,
                                      REAL(subsety), PQ_ans);
    }
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in 97b.

Defines: RC_KronSums_Permutation 40, 108bc.

Uses: C_KronSums_Permutation_dsubset 109b, C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset 110a,
 C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset 111a, C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_isubset 111b, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c,
 offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, subset 27be, 28a, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

$\langle C_KronSums_Permutation_dsubset\ 109b \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_KronSums_Permutation_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\ real\ x\ Input\ 25b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ y\ Input\ 26a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
  double *subsety,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 100d \rangle$ 
)
{
   $\langle KronSums\ Permutation\ Body\ 110b \rangle$ 
}

```

Fragment referenced in 97b.

Defines: C_KronSums_Permutation_dsubset 109a.

$\langle C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset\ 110a \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ real\ x\ Input\ 25b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ y\ Input\ 26a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
  int *subsety,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 100d \rangle$ 
)
{
   $\langle KronSums\ Permutation\ Body\ 110b \rangle$ 
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset [109a](#).

Because **subset** might not be ordered (in the presence of blocks) we have to go through all elements explicitly here.

$\langle KronSums\ Permutation\ Body\ 110b \rangle \equiv$

```

R_xlen_t qP, qN, pN, qPp;

for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
  qN = q * N;
  qP = q * P;
  for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
    qPp = qP + p;
    PQ_ans[qPp] = 0.0;
    pN = p * N;
    for (R_xlen_t i = offset; i < Nsubset; i++)
      PQ_ans[qPp] += y[qN + (R_xlen_t) subsety[i] - 1] *
                    x[pN + (R_xlen_t) subset[i] - 1];
  }
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [109b](#), [110a](#).

Uses: N [24bc](#), Nsubset [27c](#), offset [27d](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), subset [27be](#), [28a](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

Xfactor Permuted Kronecker Sums

$\langle C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset \ 111a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset
(
   $\langle C \text{ integer } x \text{ Input } 25c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ real } y \text{ Input } 26a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ real subset Input } 28a \rangle$ ,
  double *subsetsy,
   $\langle C \text{ KronSums Answer } 100d \rangle$ 
)
{
   $\langle XfactorKronSums \text{ Permutation Body } 111c \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset [109a](#).

$\langle C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_isubset \ 111b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_isubset
(
   $\langle C \text{ integer } x \text{ Input } 25c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ real } y \text{ Input } 26a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \text{ integer subset Input } 27e \rangle$ ,
  int *subsetsy,
   $\langle C \text{ KronSums Answer } 100d \rangle$ 
)
{
   $\langle XfactorKronSums \text{ Permutation Body } 111c \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [97b](#).

Defines: C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_isubset [109a](#).

$\langle XfactorKronSums \text{ Permutation Body } 111c \rangle \equiv$

```
R_xlen_t qP, qN;

for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++) PQ_ans[p] = 0.0;

for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
  qP = q * P;
  qN = q * N;
  for (R_xlen_t i = offset; i < Nsubset; i++)
    PQ_ans[x[(R_xlen_t) subset[i] - 1] - 1 + qP] += y[qN + (R_xlen_t) subsetsy[i] - 1];
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [111ab](#).

Uses: mPQB [141a](#), N [24bc](#), Nsubset [27c](#), offset [27d](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), subset [27be](#), [28a](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

3.9.3 Column Sums

$\langle \text{colSums 112a} \rangle \equiv$

```

   $\langle C\_colSums\_dweights\_dsubset \text{ 115a} \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_colSums\_iweights\_dsubset \text{ 115b} \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_colSums\_iweights\_isubset \text{ 115c} \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_colSums\_dweights\_isubset \text{ 116a} \rangle$ 
   $\langle RC\_colSums \text{ 114a} \rangle$ 
   $\langle R\_colSums \text{ 113a} \rangle$ 
   $\diamond$ 

```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

```

> a0 <- colSums(x[subset,] * weights[subset])
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_colSums, x, weights, subset)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_colSums, x, as.double(weights), as.double(subset))
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_colSums, x, weights, as.double(subset))
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_colSums, x, as.double(weights), subset)
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))

```

$\langle R_colSums \text{ Prototype 112b} \rangle \equiv$

```

SEXP R_colSums
(
   $\langle R \text{ x Input 24d} \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input 26c} \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input 27b} \rangle$ 
)
   $\diamond$ 

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [113a](#).

Uses: [R_colSums 113a](#).

$\langle R_colSums\ 113a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_colSums\ Prototype\ 112b \rangle$ 
{
    SEXP ans;
    int P;
     $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ;
     $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ;
    double center;

    P = NCOL(x);
    N = XLENGTH(x) / P;
    Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, P));
    RC_colSums(REAL(x), N, P, Power1, &center, !DoCenter, weights, subset, Offset0,
               Nsubset, REAL(ans));
    UNPROTECT(1);
    return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 112a.

Defines: `R_colSums` 112b, 161, 162.

Uses: `DoCenter` 22b, `N` 24bc, `NCOL` 139c, `Nsubset` 27c, `Offset0` 22b, `P` 25a, `Power1` 22b, `RC_colSums` 114a, `subset` 27be, 28a, `weights` 26c, `weights`, 26de, `x` 24d, 25bc.

$\langle RC_colSums\ Prototype\ 113b \rangle \equiv$

```

void RC_colSums
(
     $\langle C\ colSums\ Input\ 114b \rangle$ 
     $\langle R\ weights\ Input\ 26c \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R\ subset\ Input\ 27b \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ subset\ range\ Input\ 27d \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ colSums\ Answer\ 114c \rangle$ 
)

```

Fragment referenced in 114a.

Uses: `RC_colSums` 114a.

$\langle RC_colSums\ 114a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle RC\_colSums\ Prototype\ 113b \rangle$ 
{
  if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_colSums_iweights_isubset(x, N, P, power, centerx, CENTER,
                                INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTE-
GER(subset),
                                offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    } else {
      C_colSums_iweights_dsubset(x, N, P, power, centerx, CENTER,
                                INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    }
  } else {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_colSums_dweights_isubset(x, N, P, power, centerx, CENTER,
                                REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                                offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    } else {
      C_colSums_dweights_dsubset(x, N, P, power, centerx, CENTER,
                                REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    }
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [112a](#).

Defines: [RC_colSums 84b](#), [87a](#), [89](#), [92a](#), [113ab](#).

Uses: [C_colSums_dweights_dsubset 115a](#), [C_colSums_dweights_isubset 116a](#), [C_colSums_iweights_dsubset 115b](#),
[C_colSums_iweights_isubset 115c](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#), [P 25a](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

$\langle C\ colSums\ Input\ 114b \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle C\ real\ x\ Input\ 25b \rangle$ 
const int power,
double *centerx,
const int CENTER,

```

Fragment referenced in [113b](#), [115abc](#), [116a](#).

$\langle C\ colSums\ Answer\ 114c \rangle \equiv$

```

double *P_ans

```

Fragment referenced in [84a](#), [113b](#), [115abc](#), [116a](#).

$\langle C_colSums_dweights_dsubset\ 115a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_colSums_dweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\ colSums\ Input\ 114b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ colSums\ Answer\ 114c \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s, *w;
   $\langle colSums\ Body\ 116b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [112a](#).

Defines: C_colSums_dweights_dsubset [114a](#).

$\langle C_colSums_iweights_dsubset\ 115b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_colSums_iweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\ colSums\ Input\ 114b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ colSums\ Answer\ 114c \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s;
  int *w;
   $\langle colSums\ Body\ 116b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [112a](#).

Defines: C_colSums_iweights_dsubset [114a](#).

$\langle C_colSums_iweights_isubset\ 115c \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_colSums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ colSums\ Input\ 114b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ colSums\ Answer\ 114c \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle colSums\ Body\ 116b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [112a](#).

Defines: C_colSums_iweights_isubset [114a](#).

$\langle C_colSums_dweights_isubset \ 116a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_colSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C \ colSums \ Input \ 114b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \ real \ weights \ Input \ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \ integer \ subset \ Input \ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \ colSums \ Answer \ 114c \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle colSums \ Body \ 116b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [112a](#).

Defines: C_colSums_dweights_isubset [114a](#).

$\langle colSums \ Body \ 116b \rangle \equiv$

```
double *xx, cx = 0.0;

for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
  P_ans[0] = 0.0;
  xx = x + N * p;
  if (CENTER) {
    cx = centerx[p];
  }
   $\langle init \ subset \ loop \ 92b \rangle$ 
   $\langle start \ subset \ loop \ 93a \rangle$ 
  {
    xx = xx + diff;
    if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
      w = w + diff;
      P_ans[0] += pow(xx[0] - cx, power) * w[0];
    } else {
      P_ans[0] += pow(xx[0] - cx, power);
    }
     $\langle continue \ subset \ loop \ 93b \rangle$ 
  }
  xx = xx + diff;
  if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
    w = w + diff;
    P_ans[0] += pow(xx[0] - cx, power) * w[0];
  } else {
    P_ans[0] += pow(xx[0] - cx, power);
  }
  P_ans++;
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [115abc](#), [116a](#).

Uses: HAS_WEIGHTS [26de](#), N [24bc](#), P [25a](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#).

3.9.4 Tables

OneTable Sums

$\langle \text{Tables 117a} \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset \text{ 120a} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_OneTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset \text{ 120b} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_OneTableSums\_iweights\_isubset \text{ 120c} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_isubset \text{ 121a} \rangle$   
 $\langle RC\_OneTableSums \text{ 119a} \rangle$   
 $\langle R\_OneTableSums \text{ 118a} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_TwoTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset \text{ 124b} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_TwoTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset \text{ 124c} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_TwoTableSums\_iweights\_isubset \text{ 125a} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_TwoTableSums\_dweights\_isubset \text{ 125b} \rangle$   
 $\langle RC\_TwoTableSums \text{ 123b} \rangle$   
 $\langle R\_TwoTableSums \text{ 122b} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_ThreeTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset \text{ 129b} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_ThreeTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset \text{ 129c} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_ThreeTableSums\_iweights\_isubset \text{ 130a} \rangle$   
 $\langle C\_ThreeTableSums\_dweights\_isubset \text{ 130b} \rangle$   
 $\langle RC\_ThreeTableSums \text{ 128b} \rangle$   
 $\langle R\_ThreeTableSums \text{ 127b} \rangle$   
 $\diamond$ 
```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

```
> a0 <- as.vector(xtabs(weights ~ ixf, subset = subset))  
> a1 <- ctabx(ix, weights = weights, subset = subset)[-1]  
> a2 <- ctabx(ix, weights = as.double(weights), subset = as.double(subset))[-1]  
> a3 <- ctabx(ix, weights = weights, subset = as.double(subset))[-1]  
> a4 <- ctabx(ix, weights = as.double(weights), subset = subset)[-1]  
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&  
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
```

$\langle R_OneTableSums \text{ Prototype 117b} \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_OneTableSums  
(  
   $\langle R \text{ x Input 24d} \rangle$   
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input 26c} \rangle$ ,  
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input 27b} \rangle$   
)  
 $\diamond$ 
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [118a](#).

Uses: [R_OneTableSums 118a](#).

$\langle R_OneTableSums\ 118a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_OneTableSums\ Prototype\ 117b \rangle$ 
{

    SEXP ans;
     $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ;
     $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ;
    int P;

    N = XLENGTH(x);
    Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);
    P = NLEVELS(x) + 1;

    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, P));
    RC_OneTableSums(INTEGER(x), N, P, weights, subset,
                    Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ans));
    UNPROTECT(1);
    return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 117a.

Defines: R_OneTableSums 16, 117b, 132b, 161, 162.

Uses: N 24bc, NLEVELS 140a, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, P 25a, RC_OneTableSums 119a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

$\langle RC_OneTableSums\ Prototype\ 118b \rangle \equiv$

```

void RC_OneTableSums
(
     $\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Input\ 119b \rangle$ 
     $\langle R\ weights\ Input\ 26c \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R\ subset\ Input\ 27b \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ subset\ range\ Input\ 27d \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Answer\ 119c \rangle$ 
)

```

Fragment referenced in 119a.

Uses: RC_OneTableSums 119a.

$\langle RC_OneTableSums\ 119a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle RC\_OneTableSums\ Prototype\ 118b \rangle$ 
{
  if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_OneTableSums_iweights_isubset(x, N, P,
        INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTE-
GER(subset),
        offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    } else {
      C_OneTableSums_iweights_dsubset(x, N, P,
        INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
        offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    }
  } else {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_OneTableSums_dweights_isubset(x, N, P,
        REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
        offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    } else {
      C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset(x, N, P,
        REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
        offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    }
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in 117a.

Defines: `RC_OneTableSums` 36a, 40, 89, 118ab.

Uses: `C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset` 120a, `C_OneTableSums_dweights_isubset` 121a,
`C_OneTableSums_iweights_dsubset` 120b, `C_OneTableSums_iweights_isubset` 120c, `N` 24bc, `Nsubset` 27c, `offset` 27d,
`P` 25a, `subset` 27be, 28a, `weights` 26c, `x` 24d, 25bc.

$\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Input\ 119b \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle C\ integer\ x\ Input\ 25c \rangle$ 

```

Fragment referenced in 118b, 120abc, 121a.

$\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Answer\ 119c \rangle \equiv$

```

double *P_ans

```

Fragment referenced in 88b, 118b, 120abc, 121a.

$\langle C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset \ 120a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset
(
     $\langle C \ OneTableSums \ Input \ 119b \rangle$ 
     $\langle C \ real \ weights \ Input \ 26e \rangle$ 
     $\langle C \ real \ subset \ Input \ 28a \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C \ OneTableSums \ Answer \ 119c \rangle$ 
)
{
    double *s, *w;
     $\langle OneTableSums \ Body \ 121b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset` [119a](#).

$\langle C_OneTableSums_iweights_dsubset \ 120b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_OneTableSums_iweights_dsubset
(
     $\langle C \ OneTableSums \ Input \ 119b \rangle$ 
     $\langle C \ integer \ weights \ Input \ 26d \rangle$ 
     $\langle C \ real \ subset \ Input \ 28a \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C \ OneTableSums \ Answer \ 119c \rangle$ 
)
{
    double *s;
    int *w;
     $\langle OneTableSums \ Body \ 121b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_OneTableSums_iweights_dsubset` [119a](#).

$\langle C_OneTableSums_iweights_isubset \ 120c \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_OneTableSums_iweights_isubset
(
     $\langle C \ OneTableSums \ Input \ 119b \rangle$ 
     $\langle C \ integer \ weights \ Input \ 26d \rangle$ 
     $\langle C \ integer \ subset \ Input \ 27e \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C \ OneTableSums \ Answer \ 119c \rangle$ 
)
{
    int *s, *w;
     $\langle OneTableSums \ Body \ 121b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_OneTableSums_iweights_isubset` [119a](#).

$\langle C_OneTableSums_dweights_isubset \text{ 121a} \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_OneTableSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\_OneTableSums\_Input \text{ 119b} \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_real\_weights\_Input \text{ 26e} \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_integer\_subset\_Input \text{ 27e} \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\_OneTableSums\_Answer \text{ 119c} \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle OneTableSums\_Body \text{ 121b} \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_OneTableSums_dweights_isubset` [119a](#).

$\langle OneTableSums_Body \text{ 121b} \rangle \equiv$

```
int *xx;

for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) P_ans[p] = 0.0;

xx = x;
 $\langle init\_subset\_loop \text{ 92b} \rangle$ 
 $\langle start\_subset\_loop \text{ 93a} \rangle$ 
{
  xx = xx + diff;
  if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
    w = w + diff;
    P_ans[xx[0]] += (double) w[0];
  } else {
    P_ans[xx[0]]++;
  }
   $\langle continue\_subset\_loop \text{ 93b} \rangle$ 
}
xx = xx + diff;
if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
  w = w + diff;
  P_ans[xx[0]] += w[0];
} else {
  P_ans[xx[0]]++;
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [120abc](#), [121a](#).

Uses: `HAS_WEIGHTS` [26de](#), `P` [25a](#), `x` [24d](#), [25bc](#).

TwoTable Sums

```
> a0 <- xtabs(weights ~ ixf + iyf, subset = subset)
> class(a0) <- "matrix"
> dimnames(a0) <- NULL
> attributes(a0)$call <- NULL
```

```

> a1 <- ctabx(ix, iy, weights = weights, subset = subset)[-1, -1]
> a2 <- ctabx(ix, iy, weights = as.double(weights),
+           subset = as.double(subset))[-1, -1]
> a3 <- ctabx(ix, iy, weights = weights, subset = as.double(subset))[-1, -1]
> a4 <- ctabx(ix, iy, weights = as.double(weights), subset = subset)[-1, -1]
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))

```

$\langle R_TwoTableSums \text{ Prototype } 122a \rangle \equiv$

```

SEXP R_TwoTableSums
(
   $\langle R \text{ } x \text{ Input } 24d \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ } y \text{ Input } 25d \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ } weights \text{ Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ } subset \text{ Input } 27b \rangle$ 
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [122b](#).

Uses: `R_TwoTableSums` [122b](#).

$\langle R_TwoTableSums \text{ } 122b \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle R\_TwoTableSums \text{ Prototype } 122a \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans, dim;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } Nsubset \text{ Input } 27c \rangle$ ;
  int P, Q;

  N = XLENGTH(x);
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);
  P = NLEVELS(x) + 1;
  Q = NLEVELS(y) + 1;

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, mPQB(P, Q, 1)));
  PROTECT(dim = allocVector(INTSXP, 2));
  INTEGER(dim)[0] = P;
  INTEGER(dim)[1] = Q;
  dimgets(ans, dim);
  RC_TwoTableSums(INTEGER(x), N, P, INTEGER(y), Q,
                  weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `R_TwoTableSums` [16](#), [122a](#), [161](#), [162](#).

Uses: `mPQB` [141a](#), `N` [24bc](#), `NLEVELS` [140a](#), `Nsubset` [27c](#), `Offset0` [22b](#), `P` [25a](#), `Q` [25e](#), `RC_TwoTableSums` [123b](#), `subset` [27be](#), [28a](#), `weights` [26c](#), `weights`, [26de](#), `x` [24d](#), [25bc](#), `y` [25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle RC_TwoTableSums \text{ Prototype } 123a \rangle \equiv$

```
void RC_TwoTableSums
(
   $\langle C \text{ TwoTableSums Input } 123c \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ subset range Input } 27d \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ TwoTableSums Answer } 124a \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [123b](#).
Uses: [RC_TwoTableSums 123b](#).

$\langle RC_TwoTableSums \text{ } 123b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle RC\_TwoTableSums \text{ Prototype } 123a \rangle$ 
{
  if (typeof(weights) == INTSXP) {
    if (typeof(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_TwoTableSums_iweights_isubset(x, N, P, y, Q,
                                     INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTE-
GER(subset),
                                     offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    } else {
      C_TwoTableSums_iweights_dsubset(x, N, P, y, Q,
                                     INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                     offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    }
  } else {
    if (typeof(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset(x, N, P, y, Q,
                                     REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                                     offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    } else {
      C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset(x, N, P, y, Q,
                                     REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                     offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    }
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).
Defines: [RC_TwoTableSums 44](#), [122b](#), [123a](#).
Uses: [C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset 124b](#), [C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset 125b](#),
[C_TwoTableSums_iweights_dsubset 124c](#), [C_TwoTableSums_iweights_isubset 125a](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#),
[P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle C \text{ TwoTableSums Input } 123c \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle C \text{ integer } x \text{ Input } 25c \rangle$ 
 $\langle C \text{ integer } y \text{ Input } 26b \rangle$ 
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [123a](#), [124bc](#), [125ab](#).

$\langle C_TwoTableSums_Answer\ 124a \rangle \equiv$

```
double *PQ_ans
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [123a](#), [124bc](#), [125ab](#).

$\langle C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset\ 124b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\_TwoTableSums\_Input\ 123c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\_TwoTableSums\_Answer\ 124a \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s, *w;
   $\langle TwoTableSums\_Body\ 126 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset` [123b](#).

$\langle C_TwoTableSums_iweights_dsubset\ 124c \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_TwoTableSums_iweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\_TwoTableSums\_Input\ 123c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\_TwoTableSums\_Answer\ 124a \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s;
  int *w;
   $\langle TwoTableSums\_Body\ 126 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_TwoTableSums_iweights_dsubset` [123b](#).

$\langle C_TwoTableSums_iweights_isubset\ 125a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_TwoTableSums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ TwoTableSums\ Input\ 123c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ TwoTableSums\ Answer\ 124a \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle TwoTableSums\ Body\ 126 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: C_TwoTableSums_iweights_isubset [123b](#).

$\langle C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset\ 125b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ TwoTableSums\ Input\ 123c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ TwoTableSums\ Answer\ 124a \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle TwoTableSums\ Body\ 126 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset [123b](#).

$\langle \text{TwoTableSums Body 126} \rangle \equiv$

```

int *xx, *yy;

for (int p = 0; p < Q * P; p++) PQ_ans[p] = 0.0;

yy = y;
xx = x;
 $\langle \text{init subset loop 92b} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{start subset loop 93a} \rangle$ 
{
    xx = xx + diff;
    yy = yy + diff;
    if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
        w = w + diff;
        PQ_ans[yy[0] * P + xx[0]] += (double) w[0];
    } else {
        PQ_ans[yy[0] * P + xx[0]]++;
    }
     $\langle \text{continue subset loop 93b} \rangle$ 
}
xx = xx + diff;
yy = yy + diff;
if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
    w = w + diff;
    PQ_ans[yy[0] * P + xx[0]] += w[0];
} else {
    PQ_ans[yy[0] * P + xx[0]]++;
}

```

◇

Fragment referenced in [124bc](#), [125ab](#).

Uses: HAS_WEIGHTS [26de](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

ThreeTable Sums

```

> a0 <- xtabs(weights ~ ixf + iyf + block, subset = subset)
> class(a0) <- "array"
> dimnames(a0) <- NULL
> attributes(a0)$call <- NULL
> a1 <- ctabs(ix, iy, block, weights, subset)[-1, -1,]
> a2 <- ctabs(ix, iy, block, as.double(weights), as.double(subset))[-1, -1,]
> a3 <- ctabs(ix, iy, block, weights, as.double(subset))[-1, -1,]
> a4 <- ctabs(ix, iy, block, as.double(weights), subset)[-1, -1,]
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))

```


$\langle R_ThreeTableSums \text{ Prototype } 127a \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_ThreeTableSums
(
   $\langle R \text{ } x \text{ Input } 24d \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ } y \text{ Input } 25d \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ } block \text{ Input } 28b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ } weights \text{ Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ } subset \text{ Input } 27b \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [127b](#).

Uses: [R_ThreeTableSums](#) [127b](#).

$\langle R_ThreeTableSums \text{ } 127b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle R\_ThreeTableSums \text{ Prototype } 127a \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans, dim;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C \text{ integer } Nsubset \text{ Input } 27c \rangle$ ;
  int P, Q, B;

  N = XLENGTH(x);
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);
  P = NLEVELS(x) + 1;
  Q = NLEVELS(y) + 1;
  B = NLEVELS(block);

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, mPQB(P, Q, B)));
  PROTECT(dim = allocVector(INTSXP, 3));
  INTEGER(dim)[0] = P;
  INTEGER(dim)[1] = Q;
  INTEGER(dim)[2] = B;
  dimgets(ans, dim);
  RC_ThreeTableSums(INTEGER(x), N, P, INTEGER(y), Q,
                    INTEGER(block), B,
                    weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: [R_ThreeTableSums](#) [16](#), [127a](#), [161](#), [162](#).

Uses: [B](#) [28c](#), [block](#) [28bd](#), [mPQB](#) [141a](#), [N](#) [24bc](#), [NLEVELS](#) [140a](#), [Nsubset](#) [27c](#), [Offset0](#) [22b](#), [P](#) [25a](#), [Q](#) [25e](#), [RC_ThreeTableSums](#) [128b](#), [subset](#) [27be](#), [28a](#), [weights](#) [26c](#), [weights](#), [26de](#), [x](#) [24d](#), [25bc](#), [y](#) [25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle RC_ThreeTableSums \text{ Prototype } 128a \rangle \equiv$

```
void RC_ThreeTableSums
(
   $\langle C \text{ ThreeTableSums Input } 128c \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ weights Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ subset range Input } 27d \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \text{ ThreeTableSums Answer } 129a \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [128b](#).

Uses: [RC_ThreeTableSums 128b](#).

$\langle RC_ThreeTableSums \text{ } 128b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle RC\_ThreeTableSums \text{ Prototype } 128a \rangle$ 
{
  if (typeof(weights) == INTSXP) {
    if (typeof(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_isubset(x, N, P, y, Q, block, B,
                                         INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTE-
GER(subset),
                                         offset, Nsubset, PQL_ans);
    } else {
      C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_dsubset(x, N, P, y, Q, block, B,
                                         INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                         offset, Nsubset, PQL_ans);
    }
  } else {
    if (typeof(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset(x, N, P, y, Q, block, B,
                                         REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                                         offset, Nsubset, PQL_ans);
    } else {
      C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset(x, N, P, y, Q, block, B,
                                         REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                         offset, Nsubset, PQL_ans);
    }
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: [RC_ThreeTableSums 44](#), [127b](#), [128a](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#), [block 28bd](#), [C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset 129b](#), [C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset 130b](#),
[C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_dsubset 129c](#), [C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_isubset 130a](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#),
[offset 27d](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [subset 27be, 28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [x 24d, 25bc](#), [y 25d, 26ab](#).

$\langle C \text{ ThreeTableSums Input } 128c \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle C \text{ integer } x \text{ Input } 25c \rangle$ 
 $\langle C \text{ integer } y \text{ Input } 26b \rangle$ 
 $\langle C \text{ integer block Input } 28d \rangle$ 
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [128a](#), [129bc](#), [130ab](#).

$\langle C_ThreeTableSums_Answer\ 129a \rangle \equiv$

```
double *PQL_ans
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [128a](#), [129bc](#), [130ab](#).

$\langle C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset\ 129b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\_ThreeTableSums\_Input\ 128c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\_ThreeTableSums\_Answer\ 129a \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s, *w;
   $\langle ThreeTableSums\_Body\ 131a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset` [128b](#).

$\langle C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_dsubset\ 129c \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\_ThreeTableSums\_Input\ 128c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\_real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\_ThreeTableSums\_Answer\ 129a \rangle$ 
)
{
  double *s;
  int *w;
   $\langle ThreeTableSums\_Body\ 131a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_dsubset` [128b](#).

$\langle C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_isubset \ 130a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C \ ThreeTableSums \ Input \ 128c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \ integer \ weights \ Input \ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \ integer \ subset \ Input \ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \ ThreeTableSums \ Answer \ 129a \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle ThreeTableSums \ Body \ 131a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_isubset` [128b](#).

$\langle C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset \ 130b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C \ ThreeTableSums \ Input \ 128c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \ real \ weights \ Input \ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \ integer \ subset \ Input \ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \ ThreeTableSums \ Answer \ 129a \rangle$ 
)
{
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle ThreeTableSums \ Body \ 131a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset` [128b](#).

$\langle \text{ThreeTableSums Body 131a} \rangle \equiv$

```

int *xx, *yy, *bb, PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);

for (int p = 0; p < PQ * B; p++) PQL_ans[p] = 0.0;

yy = y;
xx = x;
bb = block;
 $\langle \text{init subset loop 92b} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{start subset loop 93a} \rangle$ 
{
    xx = xx + diff;
    yy = yy + diff;
    bb = bb + diff;
    if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
        w = w + diff;
        PQL_ans[(bb[0] - 1) * PQ + yy[0] * P + xx[0]] += (double) w[0];
    } else {
        PQL_ans[(bb[0] - 1) * PQ + yy[0] * P + xx[0]]++;
    }
     $\langle \text{continue subset loop 93b} \rangle$ 
}
xx = xx + diff;
yy = yy + diff;
bb = bb + diff;
if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
    w = w + diff;
    PQL_ans[(bb[0] - 1) * PQ + yy[0] * P + xx[0]] += w[0];
} else {
    PQL_ans[(bb[0] - 1) * PQ + yy[0] * P + xx[0]]++;
}
}

```

◇

Fragment referenced in [129bc](#), [130ab](#).

Uses: B [28c](#), block [28bd](#), HAS_WEIGHTS [26de](#), mPQB [141a](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

3.10 Utilities

3.10.1 Blocks

```

> sb <- sample(block)
> ns1 <- do.call("c", tapply(subset, sb[subset], function(i) i))
> ns2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_order_subset_wrt_block, y, integer(0), subset, sb)
> stopifnot(isequal(ns1, ns2))

```

$\langle \text{Utils 131b} \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle \text{C_setup_subset 134a} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C_setup_subset_block 134b} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{C_order_subset_wrt_block 135a} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{RC_order_subset_wrt_block 133b} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{R_order_subset_wrt_block 132b} \rangle$ 

```

◇

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

$\langle R_order_subset_wrt_block \text{ Prototype } 132a \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_order_subset_wrt_block
(
   $\langle R \text{ } y \text{ Input } 25d \rangle$ 
   $\langle R \text{ } weights \text{ Input } 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ } subset \text{ Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ } block \text{ Input } 28b \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [132b](#).

Uses: `R_order_subset_wrt_block` [132b](#).

$\langle R_order_subset_wrt_block \text{ } 132b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle R\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block \text{ Prototype } 132a \rangle$ 
{
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ;
  SEXP blockTable, ans;

  N = XLENGTH(y) / NCOL(y);

  if (XLENGTH(weights) > 0)
    error("cannot deal with weights here");

  if (NLEVELS(block) > 1) {
    PROTECT(blockTable = R_OneTableSums(block, weights, subset));
  } else {
    PROTECT(blockTable = allocVector(REALSXP, 2));
    REAL(blockTable)[0] = 0.0;
    REAL(blockTable)[1] = RC_Sums(N, weights, subset, Offset0, XLENGTH(subset));
  }

  PROTECT(ans = RC_order_subset_wrt_block(N, subset, block, blockTable));

  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [131b](#).

Defines: `R_order_subset_wrt_block` [132a](#), [161](#), [162](#).

Uses: `block` [28bd](#), `blockTable` [28e](#), `N` [24bc](#), `NCOL` [139c](#), `NLEVELS` [140a](#), `Offset0` [22b](#), `RC_order_subset_wrt_block` [133b](#), `RC_Sums` [95a](#), `R_OneTableSums` [118a](#), `subset` [27be](#), [28a](#), `weights` [26c](#), `weights`, [26de](#), `y` [25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle RC_order_subset_wrt_block \text{ Prototype } 133a \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP RC_order_subset_wrt_block
(
   $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input } 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ subset Input } 27b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ block Input } 28b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R \text{ blockTable Input } 28e \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [133b](#).

Uses: `RC_order_subset_wrt_block` [133b](#).

$\langle RC_order_subset_wrt_block \text{ } 133b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle RC\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block \text{ Prototype } 133a \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans;
  int NOBLOCK = (XLENGTH(block) == 0 || XLENGTH(blockTable) == 2);

  if (XLENGTH(subset) > 0) {
    if (NOBLOCK) {
      return(subset);
    } else {
      PROTECT(ans = allocVector(TYPEOF(subset), XLENGTH(subset)));
      C_order_subset_wrt_block(subset, block, blockTable, ans);
      UNPROTECT(1);
      return(ans);
    }
  } else {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(TYPEOF(subset), N));
    if (NOBLOCK) {
      C_setup_subset(N, ans);
    } else {
      C_setup_subset_block(N, block, blockTable, ans);
    }
    UNPROTECT(1);
    return(ans);
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [131b](#).

Defines: `RC_order_subset_wrt_block` [36a](#), [40](#), [132b](#), [133a](#).

Uses: `block` [28bd](#), `blockTable` [28e](#), `C_order_subset_wrt_block` [135a](#), `C_setup_subset` [134a](#), `C_setup_subset_block` [134b](#), `N` [24bc](#), `subset` [27be](#), [28a](#).

$\langle C_setup_subset\ 134a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_setup_subset
(
   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
  SEXP ans
)
{
  for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < N; i++) {
    /* ans is R style index in 1:N */
    if (TYPEOF(ans) == INTSXP) {
      INTEGER(ans)[i] = i + 1;
    } else {
      REAL(ans)[i] = (double) i + 1;
    }
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [131b](#).

Defines: `C_setup_subset` [133b](#), [136a](#).

Uses: `N` [24bc](#).

$\langle C_setup_subset_block\ 134b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_setup_subset_block
(
   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R\ block\ Input\ 28b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R\ blockTable\ Input\ 28e \rangle$ ,
  SEXP ans
)
{
  double *cumtable;
  int Nlevels = LENGTH(blockTable);

  cumtable = Calloc(Nlevels, double);
  for (int k = 0; k < Nlevels; k++) cumtable[k] = 0.0;

  /* table[0] are missings, ie block == 0 ! */
  for (int k = 1; k < Nlevels; k++)
    cumtable[k] = cumtable[k - 1] + REAL(blockTable)[k - 1];

  for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < N; i++) {
    /* ans is R style index in 1:N */
    if (TYPEOF(ans) == INTSXP) {
      INTEGER(ans)[(int) cumtable[INTEGER(block)[i]]++] = i + 1;
    } else {
      REAL(ans)[(R_xlen_t) cumtable[INTEGER(block)[i]]++] = (double) i + 1;
    }
  }

  Free(cumtable);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [131b](#).

Defines: `C_setup_subset_block` [133b](#).

Uses: `block` [28bd](#), `blockTable` [28e](#), `N` [24bc](#).

$\langle C_order_subset_wrt_block\ 135a \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_order_subset_wrt_block
(
     $\langle R\ subset\ Input\ 27b \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R\ block\ Input\ 28b \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R\ blockTable\ Input\ 28e \rangle$ ,
    SEXP ans
)
{
    double *cumtable;
    int Nlevels = LENGTH(blockTable);

    cumtable = Calloc(Nlevels, double);
    for (int k = 0; k < Nlevels; k++) cumtable[k] = 0.0;

    /* table[0] are missings, ie block == 0 ! */
    for (int k = 1; k < Nlevels; k++)
        cumtable[k] = cumtable[k - 1] + REAL(blockTable)[k - 1];

    /* subset is R style index in 1:N */
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
        for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < XLENGTH(subset); i++)
            INTEGER(ans)[(int) cumtable[INTEGER(block)[INTEGER(subset)[i] -
1]]++] = INTEGER(subset)[i];
    } else {
        for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < XLENGTH(subset); i++)
            REAL(ans)[(R_xlen_t) cumtable[INTEGER(block)[(R_xlen_t) REAL(subset)[i] -
1]]++] = REAL(subset)[i];
    }

    Free(cumtable);
}

```

Fragment referenced in [131b](#).

Defines: `C_order_subset_wrt_block` [133b](#).

Uses: `block` [28bd](#), `blockTable` [28e](#), `N` [24bc](#), `subset` [27be](#), [28a](#).

$\langle RC_setup_subset\ Prototype\ 135b \rangle \equiv$

```

SEXP RC_setup_subset
(
     $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R\ weights\ Input\ 26c \rangle$ ,
     $\langle R\ subset\ Input\ 27b \rangle$ 
)

```

Fragment referenced in [136a](#).

Uses: `RC_setup_subset` [136a](#).

Because this will only be used when really needed (in Permutations) we can be a little bit more generous with memory here. The return value is always REALSXP.

$\langle RC_setup_subset\ 136a \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle RC\_setup\_subset\ Prototype\ 135b \rangle$ 
{
    SEXP ans, mysubset;
    R_xlen_t sumweights;

    if (XLENGTH(subset) == 0) {
        PROTECT(mysubset = allocVector(REALSXP, N));
        C_setup_subset(N, mysubset);
    } else {
        PROTECT(mysubset = coerceVector(subset, REALSXP));
    }

    if (XLENGTH(weights) == 0) {
        UNPROTECT(1);
        return(mysubset);
    }

    sumweights = (R_xlen_t) RC_Sums(N, weights, mysubset, Offset0, XLENGTH(subset));
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, sumweights));

    R_xlen_t itmp = 0;
    for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < XLENGTH(mysubset); i++) {
        if (TYPEOF(weights) == REALSXP) {
            for (R_xlen_t j = 0; j < REAL(weights)[(R_xlen_t) REAL(mysubset)[i] - 1]; j++)
                REAL(ans)[itmp++] = REAL(mysubset)[i];
        } else {
            for (R_xlen_t j = 0; j < INTEGER(weights)[(R_xlen_t) REAL(mysubset)[i] - 1]; j++)
                REAL(ans)[itmp++] = REAL(mysubset)[i];
        }
    }
    UNPROTECT(2);
    return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 136b.

Defines: RC_setup_subset 40, 135b.

Uses: C_setup_subset 134a, N 24bc, Offset0 22b, RC_Sums 95a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de.

3.10.2 Permutation Helpers

$\langle Permutations\ 136b \rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle RC\_setup\_subset\ 136a \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\_Permute\ 137a \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\_doPermute\ 137b \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\_PermuteBlock\ 138a \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\_doPermuteBlock\ 138b \rangle$ 

```

Fragment referenced in 24a.

$\langle C_Permute\ 137a \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_Permute
(
    double *subset,
     $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ,
    double *ans
) {

    R_xlen_t n = Nsubset, j;

    for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < Nsubset; i++) {
        j = n * unif_rand();
        ans[i] = subset[j];
        subset[j] = subset[--n];
    }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [136b](#).
 Defines: C_Permute [137b](#), [138a](#).
 Uses: Nsubset [27c](#), subset [27be](#), [28a](#).

$\langle C_doPermute\ 137b \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_doPermute
(
    double *subset,
     $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ,
    double *Nsubset_tmp,
    double *perm
) {
    Malloc(Nsubset_tmp, subset, Nsubset);
    C_Permute(Nsubset_tmp, Nsubset, perm);
}

```

Fragment referenced in [136b](#).
 Defines: C_doPermute [40](#).
 Uses: C_Permute [137a](#), Nsubset [27c](#), subset [27be](#), [28a](#).

$\langle C_PermuteBlock\ 138a \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_PermuteBlock
(
    double *subset,
    double *table,
    int Nlevels,
    double *ans
) {

    double *px, *pans;

    px = subset;
    pans = ans;

    for (R_xlen_t j = 0; j < Nlevels; j++) {
        if (table[j] > 0) {
            C_Permute(px, (R_xlen_t) table[j], pans);
            px += (R_xlen_t) table[j];
            pans += (R_xlen_t) table[j];
        }
    }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [136b](#).

Defines: `C_PermuteBlock` [138b](#).

Uses: `C_Permute` [137a](#), `subset` [27be](#), [28a](#).

$\langle C_doPermuteBlock\ 138b \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_doPermuteBlock
(
    double *subset,
     $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ,
    double *table,
    int Nlevels,
    double *Nsubset_tmp,
    double *perm
) {
    Malloc(Nsubset_tmp, subset, Nsubset);
    C_PermuteBlock(Nsubset_tmp, table, Nlevels, perm);
}

```

Fragment referenced in [136b](#).

Defines: `C_doPermuteBlock` [40](#).

Uses: `C_PermuteBlock` [138a](#), `Nsubset` [27c](#), `subset` [27be](#), [28a](#).

3.10.3 Other Utils

$\langle \text{MoreUtils } 139a \rangle \equiv$

```

     $\langle \text{NROW } 139b \rangle$ 
     $\langle \text{NCOL } 139c \rangle$ 
     $\langle \text{NLEVELS } 140a \rangle$ 
     $\langle \text{C\_kronecker } 143 \rangle$ 
     $\langle \text{C\_kronecker\_sym } 144 \rangle$ 
     $\langle \text{C\_KronSums\_sym } 145 \rangle$ 
     $\langle \text{C\_MPinv\_sym } 146 \rangle$ 
     $\langle \text{R\_kronecker } 142 \rangle$ 
    ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

$\langle \text{NROW } 139b \rangle \equiv$

```

int NROW
(
    SEXP x
) {

    SEXP a;
    a = getAttrib(x, R_DimSymbol);
    if (a == R_NilValue) return(XLENGTH(x));
    if (TYPEOF(a) == REALSXP)
        return(REAL(a)[0]);
    return(INTEGER(a)[0]);
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Defines: NROW [6](#), [8](#), [9ab](#), [14](#), [35a](#), [40](#), [46c](#), [47](#), [140a](#), [142](#).

Uses: x [24d](#), [25bc](#).

$\langle \text{NCOL } 139c \rangle \equiv$

```

int NCOL
(
    SEXP x
) {

    SEXP a;
    a = getAttrib(x, R_DimSymbol);
    if (a == R_NilValue) return(1);
    if (TYPEOF(a) == REALSXP)
        return(REAL(a)[1]);
    return(INTEGER(a)[1]);
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Defines: NCOL [12](#), [33b](#), [45a](#), [83b](#), [86a](#), [99a](#), [108b](#), [113a](#), [132b](#), [142](#).

Uses: x [24d](#), [25bc](#).

$\langle NLEVELS\ 140a \rangle \equiv$

```

int NLEVELS
(
    SEXP x
) {

    SEXP a;
    int maxlev = 0;

    a = getAttrib(x, R_LevelsSymbol);
    if (a == R_NilValue) {
        if (TYPEOF(x) != INTSXP)
            error("cannot determine number of levels");
        for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < XLENGTH(x); i++) {
            if (INTEGER(x)[i] > maxlev)
                maxlev = INTEGER(x)[i];
        }
        return(maxlev);
    }
    return(NROW(a));
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Defines: `NLEVELS` [33b](#), [45a](#), [118a](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [132b](#).

Uses: `NROW` [139b](#), `x` [24d](#), [25bc](#).

Check for integer overflow when computing $P(P+1)/2$ and PQ .

$\langle PP12\ 140b \rangle \equiv$

```

int PP12
(
    int P
) {

    double dP = (double) P;
    double ans;

    ans = dP * (dP + 1) / 2;

    if (ans > INT_MAX)
        error("cannot allocate memory: number of levels too large");

    return((int) ans);
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: `PP12` [36a](#), [47](#), [49](#), [55](#), [81](#), [92a](#), [156](#), [157a](#).

Uses: `P` [25a](#).

$\langle mPQB\ 141a \rangle \equiv$

```
int mPQB
(
    int P,
    int Q,
    int B
) {

    double ans = P * Q * B;

    if (ans > INT_MAX)
        error("cannot allocate memory: number of levels too large");

    return((int) ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: mPQB [38b](#), [40](#), [48](#), [51](#), [56a](#), [72](#), [74a](#), [78b](#), [80b](#), [81](#), [82](#), [107](#), [111c](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [131a](#), [156](#).

Uses: B [28c](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#).

```
> A <- matrix(runif(12), ncol = 3)
> B <- matrix(runif(10), ncol = 2)
> K1 <- kronecker(A, B)
> K2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_kronecker, A, B)
> stopifnot(isequal(K1, K2))
```

"libcoinAPI.h" 141b≡

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_kronecker(
    SEXP A, SEXP B
) {

    static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
    if(fun == NULL)
        fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP))
            R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_kronecker");
    return fun(A, B);
}
◇
```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [53b](#), [141b](#).

Uses: B [28c](#).

$\langle R_kronecker\ Prototype\ 141c \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_kronecker
(
    SEXP A,
    SEXP B
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [142](#).

Uses: B [28c](#).

$\langle R_kronecker\ 142 \rangle \equiv$

$\langle R_kronecker\ Prototype\ 141c \rangle$

```
{
  int m, n, r, s;
  SEXP ans;

  if (!isReal(A) || !isReal(B))
    error("R_kronecker: A and / or B are not of type REALSXP");

  m = NROW(A);
  n = NCOL(A);
  r = NROW(B);
  s = NCOL(B);

  PROTECT(ans = allocMatrix(REALSXP, m * n, r * s));
  C_kronecker(REAL(A), m, n, REAL(B), r, s, 1, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Uses: B [28c](#), C_kronecker [143](#), NCOL [139c](#), NROW [139b](#).

$\langle C_kronecker\ 143 \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_kronecker
(
    const double *A,
    const int m,
    const int n,
    const double *B,
    const int r,
    const int s,
    const int overwrite,
    double *ans
) {

    int i, j, k, l, mr, js, ir;
    double y;

    if (overwrite) {
        for (i = 0; i < m * r * n * s; i++) ans[i] = 0.0;
    }

    mr = m * r;
    for (i = 0; i < m; i++) {
        ir = i * r;
        for (j = 0; j < n; j++) {
            js = j * s;
            y = A[j*m + i];
            for (k = 0; k < r; k++) {
                for (l = 0; l < s; l++)
                    ans[(js + l) * mr + ir + k] += y * B[l * r + k];
            }
        }
    }
}
```

◇

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).
Defines: `C_kronecker` [82](#), [142](#).
Uses: [B 28c](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle C_kronecker_sym\ 144 \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_kronecker_sym
(
    const double *A,
    const int m,
    const double *B,
    const int r,
    const int overwrite,
    double *ans
) {

    int i, j, k, l, mr, js, ir, s;
    double y;

    mr = m * r;
    s = r;

    if (overwrite) {
        for (i = 0; i < mr * (mr + 1) / 2; i++) ans[i] = 0.0;
    }

    for (i = 0; i < m; i++) {
        ir = i * r;
        for (j = 0; j <= i; j++) {
            js = j * s;
            y = A[S(i, j, m)];
            for (k = 0; k < r; k++) {
                for (l = 0; l < (j < i ? s : k + 1); l++) {
                    ans[S(ir + k, js + l, mr)] += y * B[S(k, l, r)];
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Defines: `C_kronecker_sym` [81](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#), [S 22a](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle C_KronSums_sym\ 145 \rangle \equiv$

```

/* sum_i (t(x[i,]) %*% x[i,]) */
void C_KronSums_sym_
(
   $\langle C\ real\ x\ Input\ 25b \rangle$ 
  double *PP_sym_ans
) {

  int pN, qN, SpqP;

  for (int q = 0; q < P; q++) {
    qN = q * N;
    for (int p = 0; p <= q; p++) {
      PP_sym_ans[S(p, q, P)] = 0.0;
      pN = p * N;
      SpqP = S(p, q, P);
      for (int i = 0; i < N; i++)
        PP_sym_ans[SpqP] += x[qN + i] * x[pN + i];
    }
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Defines: C_KronSums_sym Never used.

Uses: N [24bc](#), P [25a](#), S [22a](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#).

$\langle C_MPinv_sym\ 146 \rangle \equiv$

```

void C_MPinv_sym
(
    const double *x,
    const int n,
    const double tol,
    double *dMP,
    int *rank
) {

    double *val, *vec, dtol, *rx, *work, valinv;
    int valzero = 0, info = 0, kn;

    if (n == 1) {
        if (x[0] > tol) {
            dMP[0] = 1 / x[0];
            rank[0] = 1;
        } else {
            dMP[0] = 0;
            rank[0] = 0;
        }
    } else {
        rx = Calloc(n * (n + 1) / 2, double);
        Memcpy(rx, x, n * (n + 1) / 2);
        work = Calloc(3 * n, double);
        val = Calloc(n, double);
        vec = Calloc(n * n, double);

        F77_CALL(dspev)("V", "L", &n, rx, val, vec, &n, work,
                        &info);

        dtol = val[n - 1] * tol;

        for (int k = 0; k < n; k++)
            valzero += (val[k] < dtol);
        rank[0] = n - valzero;

        for (int k = 0; k < n * (n + 1) / 2; k++) dMP[k] = 0.0;

        for (int k = valzero; k < n; k++) {
            valinv = 1 / val[k];
            kn = k * n;
            for (int i = 0; i < n; i++) {
                for (int j = 0; j <= i; j++) {
                    /* MP is symmetric */
                    dMP[S(i, j, n)] += valinv * vec[kn + i] * vec[kn + j];
                }
            }
        }
        Free(rx); Free(work); Free(val); Free(vec);
    }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Uses: [S 22a](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

3.11 Memory

$\langle \text{Memory } 147a \rangle \equiv$

```

     $\langle C\_get\_P \ 147c \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_Q \ 148a \rangle$ 
     $\langle PP12 \ 140b \rangle$ 
     $\langle mPQB \ 141a \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_varonly \ 148b \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_Xfactor \ 148c \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_LinearStatistic \ 149a \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_Expectation \ 149b \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_Variance \ 149c \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_Covariance \ 150a \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_ExpectationX \ 150b \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_ExpectationInfluence \ 150c \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_CovarianceInfluence \ 151a \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_VarianceInfluence \ 151b \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_TableBlock \ 151c \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_Sumweights \ 152a \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_Table \ 152b \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_dimTable \ 152c \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_B \ 153a \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_nresample \ 153b \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_PermutedLinearStatistic \ 153c \rangle$ 
     $\langle C\_get\_tol \ 154a \rangle$ 
     $\langle RC\_init\_LECV\_1d \ 157b \rangle$ 
     $\langle RC\_init\_LECV\_2d \ 158 \rangle$ 
     $\diamond$ 

```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

$\langle R \ \text{LECV Input } 147b \rangle \equiv$

```

    SEXP LECV
     $\diamond$ 

```

Fragment referenced in [54](#), [56b](#), [147c](#), [148abc](#), [149abc](#), [150abc](#), [151abc](#), [152abc](#), [153abc](#), [154a](#).

Defines: LECV [41bc](#), [42a](#), [55](#), [56a](#), [57](#), [58](#), [59](#), [70b](#), [72](#), [147c](#), [148abc](#), [149abc](#), [150abc](#), [151abc](#), [152abc](#), [153abc](#), [154a](#).

$\langle C_get_P \ 147c \rangle \equiv$

```

    int C_get_P
    (
     $\langle R \ \text{LECV Input } 147b \rangle$ 
    ) {

        return( INTEGER( VECTOR_ELT( LECV, dim_SLOT )) [0] );
    }
     $\diamond$ 

```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: C_get_P [35a](#), [42a](#), [49](#), [56a](#), [59](#), [72](#), [149c](#), [150a](#), [153b](#).

Uses: dim_SLOT [22b](#), LECV [147b](#).

$\langle C_get_Q\ 148a \rangle \equiv$

```
int C_get_Q
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    return(INTEGER(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, dim_SLOT))[1]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: `C_get_Q` [35a](#), [42a](#), [49](#), [56a](#), [72](#), [149c](#), [150a](#), [153b](#).

Uses: `dim_SLOT` [22b](#), `LECV` [147b](#).

$\langle C_get_varonly\ 148b \rangle \equiv$

```
int C_get_varonly
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    return(INTEGER(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, varonly_SLOT))[0]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: `C_get_varonly` [34](#), [36a](#), [38b](#), [42a](#), [47](#), [48](#), [49](#), [56a](#), [57](#), [72](#), [150a](#).

Uses: `LECV` [147b](#), `varonly_SLOT` [22b](#).

$\langle C_get_Xfactor\ 148c \rangle \equiv$

```
int C_get_Xfactor
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    return(INTEGER(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Xfactor_SLOT))[0]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: `C_get_Xfactor` [49](#).

Uses: `LECV` [147b](#), `Xfactor_SLOT` [22b](#).

$\langle C_get_LinearStatistic\ 149a \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_LinearStatistic
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, LinearStatistic_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: C_get_LinearStatistic 35b, 48, 55, 57, 72, 157a.

Uses: LECV 147b, LinearStatistic_SLOT 22b.

$\langle C_get_Expectation\ 149b \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_Expectation
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Expectation_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: C_get_Expectation 37a, 42a, 46c, 55, 57, 72, 157a.

Uses: Expectation_SLOT 22b, LECV 147b.

$\langle C_get_Variance\ 149c \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_Variance
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    int PQ = C_get_P(LECV) * C_get_Q(LECV);
    double *var, *covar;

    if (isNull(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Variance_SLOT))) {
        SET_VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Variance_SLOT,
                        allocVector(REALSXP, PQ));
    }
    if (!isNull(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Covariance_SLOT))) {
        covar = REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Covariance_SLOT));
        var = REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Variance_SLOT));
        for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++)
            var[p] = covar[S(p, p, PQ)];
    }
    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Variance_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: C_get_Variance 37c, 38b, 42a, 47, 48, 57, 72, 150a, 157a.

Uses: Covariance_SLOT 22b, C_get_P 147c, C_get_Q 148a, LECV 147b, S 22a, Variance_SLOT 22b.

$\langle C_get_Covariance\ 150a \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_Covariance
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    int PQ = C_get_P(LECV) * C_get_Q(LECV);
    if (C_get_varonly(LECV) && PQ > 1)
        error("Cannot extract covariance from variance only object");
    if (C_get_varonly(LECV) && PQ == 1)
        return(C_get_Variance(LECV));
    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Covariance_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: C_get_Covariance 38ab, 42a, 47, 48, 55, 57, 72, 157a.

Uses: Covariance_SLOT 22b, C_get_P 147c, C_get_Q 148a, C_get_Variance 149c, C_get_varonly 148b, LECV 147b.

$\langle C_get_ExpectationX\ 150b \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_ExpectationX
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, ExpectationX_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: C_get_ExpectationX 36a, 49, 72.

Uses: ExpectationX_SLOT 22b, LECV 147b.

$\langle C_get_ExpectationInfluence\ 150c \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_ExpectationInfluence
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, ExpectationInfluence_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: C_get_ExpectationInfluence 36a, 49, 157a.

Uses: ExpectationInfluence_SLOT 22b, LECV 147b.

$\langle C_get_CovarianceInfluence\ 151a \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_CovarianceInfluence
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, CovarianceInfluence_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: `C_get_CovarianceInfluence` [36a](#), [47](#), [72](#), [157a](#).

Uses: `CovarianceInfluence_SLOT` [22b](#), `LECV` [147b](#).

$\langle C_get_VarianceInfluence\ 151b \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_VarianceInfluence
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, VarianceInfluence_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: `C_get_VarianceInfluence` [36a](#), [47](#), [72](#), [157a](#).

Uses: `LECV` [147b](#), `VarianceInfluence_SLOT` [22b](#).

$\langle C_get_TableBlock\ 151c \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_TableBlock
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

    if (VECTOR_ELT(LECV, TableBlock_SLOT) == R_NilValue)
        error("object does not contain table block slot");
    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, TableBlock_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: `C_get_TableBlock` [36a](#).

Uses: `block` [28bd](#), `LECV` [147b](#), `TableBlock_SLOT` [22b](#).

$\langle C_get_Sumweights\ 152a \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_Sumweights
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {
  if (VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Sumweights_SLOT) == R_NilValue)
    error("object does not contain sumweights slot");
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Sumweights_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: C_get_Sumweights 36a, 49.

Uses: LECV 147b, sumweights 27a, Sumweights_SLOT 22b.

$\langle C_get_Table\ 152b \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_Table
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

  if (LENGTH(LECV) <= Table_SLOT)
    error("Cannot extract table from object");
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Table_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: C_get_Table 44, 49.

Uses: LECV 147b, Table_SLOT 22b.

$\langle C_get_dimTable\ 152c \rangle \equiv$

```
int* C_get_dimTable
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {

  if (LENGTH(LECV) <= Table_SLOT)
    error("Cannot extract table from object");
  return(INTEGER(getAttrib(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Table_SLOT),
    R_DimSymbol)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: C_get_dimTable 49, 153a.

Uses: LECV 147b, Table_SLOT 22b.

$\langle C_get_B \text{ 153a} \rangle \equiv$

```

int C_get_B
(
   $\langle R \text{ LECV Input 147b} \rangle$ 
) {

    if (VECTOR_ELT(LECV, TableBlock_SLOT) != R_NilValue)
        return(LENGTH(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Sumweights_SLOT)));
    return(C_get_dimTable(LECV)[2]);
}

```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: `C_get_B` [35a](#), [49](#), [72](#).

Uses: `C_get_dimTable` [152c](#), `LECV` [147b](#), `Sumweights_SLOT` [22b](#), `TableBlock_SLOT` [22b](#).

$\langle C_get_nresample \text{ 153b} \rangle \equiv$

```

R_xlen_t C_get_nresample
(
   $\langle R \text{ LECV Input 147b} \rangle$ 
) {
    int PQ = C_get_P(LECV) * C_get_Q(LECV);
    return(XLENGTH(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT)) / PQ);
}

```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: `C_get_nresample` [42a](#), [55](#), [56a](#), [57](#), [59](#), [72](#).

Uses: `C_get_P` [147c](#), `C_get_Q` [148a](#), `LECV` [147b](#), `PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT` [22b](#).

$\langle C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic \text{ 153c} \rangle \equiv$

```

double* C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic
(
   $\langle R \text{ LECV Input 147b} \rangle$ 
) {

    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT)));
}

```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).

Defines: `C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic` [42a](#), [55](#), [57](#), [72](#).

Uses: `LECV` [147b](#), `PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT` [22b](#).

$\langle C_get_tol\ 154a \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_get_tol
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 147b \rangle$ 
) {
    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, tol_SLOT))[0]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: C_get_tol 42a, 55, 57, 72.

Uses: LECV 147b, tol_SLOT 22b.

$\langle Memory\ Input\ Checks\ 154b \rangle \equiv$

```
if (P <= 0)
    error("P is not positive");

if (Q <= 0)
    error("Q is not positive");

if (B <= 0)
    error("B is not positive");

if (varonly < 0 || varonly > 1)
    error("varonly is not 0 or 1");

if (Xfactor < 0 || Xfactor > 1)
    error("Xfactor is not 0 or 1");

if (tol <= DBL_MIN)
    error("tol is not positive");
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 156.

Uses: B 28c, P 25a, Q 25e.

⟨ *Memory Names 155* ⟩ ≡

```

PROTECT(names = allocVector(STRSXP, Table_SLOT + 1));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, LinearStatistic_SLOT, mkChar("LinearStatistic"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Expectation_SLOT, mkChar("Expectation"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, varonly_SLOT, mkChar("varonly"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Variance_SLOT, mkChar("Variance"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Covariance_SLOT, mkChar("Covariance"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, ExpectationX_SLOT, mkChar("ExpectationX"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, dim_SLOT, mkChar("dimension"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, ExpectationInfluence_SLOT,
                mkChar("ExpectationInfluence"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Xfactor_SLOT, mkChar("Xfactor"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, CovarianceInfluence_SLOT,
                mkChar("CovarianceInfluence"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, VarianceInfluence_SLOT,
                mkChar("VarianceInfluence"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, TableBlock_SLOT, mkChar("TableBlock"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Sumweights_SLOT, mkChar("Sumweights"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT,
                mkChar("PermutedLinearStatistic"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT,
                mkChar("StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, tol_SLOT, mkChar("tol"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Table_SLOT, mkChar("Table"));
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 156.

Uses: CovarianceInfluence_SLOT 22b, Covariance_SLOT 22b, dim_SLOT 22b, ExpectationInfluence_SLOT 22b, ExpectationX_SLOT 22b, Expectation_SLOT 22b, LinearStatistic_SLOT 22b, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT 22b, StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT 22b, Sumweights_SLOT 22b, TableBlock_SLOT 22b, Table_SLOT 22b, tol_SLOT 22b, VarianceInfluence_SLOT 22b, Variance_SLOT 22b, varonly_SLOT 22b, Xfactor_SLOT 22b.

$\langle R_init_LECV\ 156 \rangle \equiv$

```

SEXP vo, d, names, tolerance, tmp;
int PQ;

 $\langle$  Memory Input Checks 154b  $\rangle$ 
PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);
 $\langle$  Memory Names 155  $\rangle$ 

/* Table_SLOT is always last and only used in 2d case, ie omitted here */
PROTECT(ans = allocVector(VECSXP, Table_SLOT + 1));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, LinearStatistic_SLOT, allocVector(REALSXP, PQ));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Expectation_SLOT, allocVector(REALSXP, PQ));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, varonly_SLOT, vo = allocVector(INTSXP, 1));
INTEGER(vo)[0] = varonly;
if (varonly) {
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Variance_SLOT, allocVector(REALSXP, PQ));
} else {
    /* always return variance */
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Variance_SLOT, allocVector(REALSXP, PQ));
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Covariance_SLOT,
        allocVector(REALSXP, PP12(PQ)));
}
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, ExpectationX_SLOT, allocVector(REALSXP, P));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, dim_SLOT, d = allocVector(INTSXP, 2));
INTEGER(d)[0] = P;
INTEGER(d)[1] = Q;
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, ExpectationInfluence_SLOT,
    tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, B * Q));
for (int q = 0; q < B * Q; q++) REAL(tmp)[q] = 0.0;

/* should always _both_ be there */
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, VarianceInfluence_SLOT,
    tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, B * Q));
for (int q = 0; q < B * Q; q++) REAL(tmp)[q] = 0.0;

SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, CovarianceInfluence_SLOT,
    tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, B * Q * (Q + 1) / 2));
for (int q = 0; q < B * Q * (Q + 1) / 2; q++) REAL(tmp)[q] = 0.0;

SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Xfactor_SLOT, allocVector(INTSXP, 1));
INTEGER(VECTOR_ELT(ans, Xfactor_SLOT))[0] = Xfactor;
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, TableBlock_SLOT, tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, B + 1));
for (int q = 0; q < B + 1; q++) REAL(tmp)[q] = 0.0;
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Sumweights_SLOT, allocVector(REALSXP, B));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT,
    allocMatrix(REALSXP, 0, 0));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT,
    allocMatrix(REALSXP, 0, 0));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, tol_SLOT, tolerance = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
REAL(tolerance)[0] = tol;
namesgets(ans, names);

 $\langle$  Initialise Zero 157a  $\rangle$ 

```

◇

Fragment referenced in 157b, 158.

Uses: B 28c, CovarianceInfluence_SLOT 22b, Covariance_SLOT 22b, dim_SLOT 22b, ExpectationInfluence_SLOT 22b, ExpectationX_SLOT 22b, Expectation_SLOT 22b, LinearStatistic_SLOT 22b, mPQB 141a, P 25a, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT 22b, PP12 140b, Q 25e, StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT 22b, Sumweights_SLOT 22b, TableBlock_SLOT 22b, Table_SLOT 22b, tol_SLOT 22b, VarianceInfluence_SLOT 22b, Variance_SLOT 22b, varonly_SLOT 22b, Xfactor_SLOT 155

$\langle \text{Initialise Zero 157a} \rangle \equiv$

```

/* set initial zeros */
for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
    C_get_LinearStatistic(ans)[p] = 0.0;
    C_get_Expectation(ans)[p] = 0.0;
    if (varonly)
        C_get_Variance(ans)[p] = 0.0;
}
if (!varonly) {
    for (int p = 0; p < PP12(PQ) / 2; p++)
        C_get_Covariance(ans)[p] = 0.0;
}
for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
    C_get_ExpectationInfluence(ans)[q] = 0.0;
    C_get_VarianceInfluence(ans)[q] = 0.0;
}
for (int q = 0; q < Q * (Q + 1) / 2; q++)
    C_get_CovarianceInfluence(ans)[q] = 0.0;

```

Fragment referenced in 156.

Uses: C_get_Covariance 150a, C_get_CovarianceInfluence 151a, C_get_Expectation 149b,
 C_get_ExpectationInfluence 150c, C_get_LinearStatistic 149a, C_get_Variance 149c,
 C_get_VarianceInfluence 151b, PP12 140b, Q 25e.

$\langle \text{RC_init_LECV_1d 157b} \rangle \equiv$

```

SEXP RC_init_LECV_1d
(
     $\langle C \text{ integer } P \text{ Input 25a} \rangle$ ,
     $\langle C \text{ integer } Q \text{ Input 25e} \rangle$ ,
    int varonly,
     $\langle C \text{ integer } B \text{ Input 28c} \rangle$ ,
    int Xfactor,
    double tol
) {
    SEXP ans;

     $\langle R\_init\_LECV 156 \rangle$ 

    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, TableBlock_SLOT,
        allocVector(REALSXP, B + 1));

    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Sumweights_SLOT,
        allocVector(REALSXP, B));

    UNPROTECT(2);
    return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in 147a.

Defines: RC_init_LECV_1d 33a.

Uses: B 28c, Sumweights_SLOT 22b, TableBlock_SLOT 22b.

$\langle RC_init_LECV_2d\ 158 \rangle \equiv$

```

SEXP RC_init_LECV_2d
(
   $\langle C\ integer\ P\ Input\ 25a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ integer\ Q\ Input\ 25e \rangle$ ,
  int varonly,
  int Lx,
  int Ly,
   $\langle C\ integer\ B\ Input\ 28c \rangle$ ,
  int Xfactor,
  double tol
) {
  SEXP ans, tabdim, tab;

  if (Lx <= 0)
    error("Lx is not positive");

  if (Ly <= 0)
    error("Ly is not positive");

   $\langle R\_init\_LECV\ 156 \rangle$ 

  PROTECT(tabdim = allocVector(INTSXP, 3));
  INTEGER(tabdim)[0] = Lx + 1;
  INTEGER(tabdim)[1] = Ly + 1;
  INTEGER(tabdim)[2] = B;
  SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Table_SLOT,
    tab = allocVector(REALSXP,
      INTEGER(tabdim)[0] *
      INTEGER(tabdim)[1] *
      INTEGER(tabdim)[2]));
  dimgets(tab, tabdim);

  UNPROTECT(3);
  return(ans);
}

```

Fragment referenced in [147a](#).
 Defines: `RC_init_LECV_2d` [44](#).
 Uses: `B` [28c](#), `Table_SLOT` [22b](#).

Chapter 4

Package Infrastructure

"AAA.R" 159a≡

```
< R Header 163a >
.onUnload <- function(libpath)
  library.dynam.unload("libcoin", libpath)
◇
```

"DESCRIPTION" 159b≡

```
Package: libcoin
Title: Linear Test Statistics for Permutation Inference
Date: 2018-12-13
Version: 1.0-2
Authors@R: person("Torsten", "Hothorn", role = c("aut", "cre"),
                  email = "Torsten.Hothorn@R-project.org")
Description: Basic infrastructure for linear test statistics and permutation
             inference in the framework of Strasser and Weber (1999) <http://epub.wu.ac.at/102/>.
             This package must not be used by end-users. CRAN package 'coin' implements all
             user interfaces and is ready to be used by anyone.
Depends: R (>= 3.4.0)
Suggests: coin
Imports: stats, mvtnorm
LinkingTo: mvtnorm
NeedsCompilation: yes
License: GPL-2
◇
```

"NAMESPACE" 159c≡

```
useDynLib(libcoin, .registration = TRUE)

importFrom("stats", complete.cases, vcov)
importFrom("mvtnorm", GenzBretz)

export(LinStatExpCov, doTest, ctab, "lmult")
S3method("vcov", "LinStatExpCov")
◇
```

Add flag `-g` to `PKG_CFLAGS` for `perf` profiling (this is not portable).

"Makevars" 160a≡

```
PKG_CFLAGS=$(C_VISIBILITY)
PKG_LIBS = $(LAPACK_LIBS) $(BLAS_LIBS) $(FLIBS)
◇
```

"libcoin-win.def" 160b≡

```
LIBRARY libcoin.dll
EXPORTS
    R_init_libcoin
◇
```

Other packages can link against **libcoin**. A small example package is contained in `libcoin/inst/C_API_example`.

"libcoin-init.c" 161≡

```

< C Header 163b >
#include "libcoin.h"
#include <R_ext/Rdynload.h>
#include <R_ext/Visibility.h>

#define CALLDEF(name, n) {#name, (DL_FUNC) &name, n}
#define REGCALL(name) R_RegisterCCallable("libcoin", #name, (DL_FUNC) &name)

static const R_CallMethodDef callMethods[] = {
    CALLDEF(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic, 7),
    CALLDEF(R_PermutedLinearStatistic, 6),
    CALLDEF(R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic, 1),
    CALLDEF(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d, 9),
    CALLDEF(R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d, 7),
    CALLDEF(R_QuadraticTest, 5),
    CALLDEF(R_MaximumTest, 9),
    CALLDEF(R_MaximallySelectedTest, 6),
    CALLDEF(R_ExpectationInfluence, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_CovarianceInfluence, 4),
    CALLDEF(R_ExpectationX, 4),
    CALLDEF(R_CovarianceX, 5),
    CALLDEF(R_Sums, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_KronSums, 6),
    CALLDEF(R_KronSums_Permutation, 5),
    CALLDEF(R_colSums, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_OneTableSums, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_TwoTableSums, 4),
    CALLDEF(R_ThreeTableSums, 5),
    CALLDEF(R_order_subset_wrt_block, 4),
    CALLDEF(R_kronecker, 2),
    {NULL, NULL, 0}
};
◇

```

File defined by 161, 162.

Uses: R_colSums 113a, R_CovarianceInfluence 86a, R_CovarianceX 91a, R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 33a, R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d 44, R_ExpectationInfluence 83b, R_ExpectationX 88a, R_KronSums 99a, R_KronSums_Permutation 108b, R_OneTableSums 118a, R_order_subset_wrt_block 132b, R_PermutedLinearStatistic 40, R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d 51, R_Sums 94b, R_ThreeTableSums 127b, R_TwoTableSums 122b.

"libcoin-init.c" 162≡

```
< C Header 163b >
void attribute_visible R_init_libcoin
(
    DllInfo *dll
) {

    R_registerRoutines(dll, NULL, callMethods, NULL, NULL);
    R_useDynamicSymbols(dll, FALSE);
    R_forceSymbols(dll, TRUE);
    REGCALL(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic);
    REGCALL(R_PermutedLinearStatistic);
    REGCALL(R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic);
    REGCALL(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d);
    REGCALL(R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d);
    REGCALL(R_QuadraticTest);
    REGCALL(R_MaximumTest);
    REGCALL(R_MaximallySelectedTest);
    REGCALL(R_ExpectationInfluence);
    REGCALL(R_CovarianceInfluence);
    REGCALL(R_ExpectationX);
    REGCALL(R_CovarianceX);
    REGCALL(R_Sums);
    REGCALL(R_KronSums);
    REGCALL(R_KronSums_Permutation);
    REGCALL(R_colSums);
    REGCALL(R_OneTableSums);
    REGCALL(R_TwoTableSums);
    REGCALL(R_ThreeTableSums);
    REGCALL(R_order_subset_wrt_block);
    REGCALL(R_kronecker);
}
◇
```

File defined by 161, 162.

Uses: R_colSums 113a, R_CovarianceInfluence 86a, R_CovarianceX 91a, R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 33a, R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d 44, R_ExpectationInfluence 83b, R_ExpectationX 88a, R_KronSums 99a, R_KronSums_Permutation 108b, R_OneTableSums 118a, R_order_subset_wrt_block 132b, R_PermutedLinearStatistic 40, R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d 51, R_Sums 94b, R_ThreeTableSums 127b, R_TwoTableSums 122b.

⟨ *R Header 163a* ⟩ ≡

```
### Copyright 2017 Torsten Hothorn
###
### This file is part of the `libcoin' R add-on package.
###
### `libcoin' is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
### it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
### the Free Software Foundation, version 2.
###
### `libcoin' is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
### but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
### MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the
### GNU General Public License for more details.
###
### You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
### along with `libcoin'. If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
###
### DO NOT EDIT THIS FILE
###
### Edit `libcoin.w' and run `nuweb -r libcoin.w'
###
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [3a](#), [16](#), [159a](#).

⟨ *C Header 163b* ⟩ ≡

```
/*

Copyright 2017 Torsten Hothorn

This file is part of the `libcoin' R add-on package.

`libcoin' is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
the Free Software Foundation, version 2.

`libcoin' is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the
GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
along with `libcoin'. If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.

DO NOT EDIT THIS FILE

Edit `libcoin.w' and run `nuweb -r libcoin.w'

*/
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [21a](#), [23ac](#), [32a](#), [161](#), [162](#).

Index

Files

"AAA.R" Defined by [159a](#).
"ctabs.R" Defined by [16](#).
"ctabs.Rd" Defined by [20](#).
"DESCRIPTION" Defined by [159b](#).
"doTest.Rd" Defined by [19](#).
"libcoin-init.c" Defined by [161](#), [162](#).
"libcoin-win.def" Defined by [160b](#).
"libcoin.c" Defined by [23c](#).
"libcoin.h" Defined by [23a](#).
"libcoin.R" Defined by [3a](#).
"libcoinAPI.h" Defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [53b](#), [141b](#).
"libcoin_internal.h" Defined by [21a](#).
"LinStatExpCov.Rd" Defined by [18](#).
"Makevars" Defined by [160a](#).
"NAMESPACE" Defined by [159c](#).

Fragments

[〈 2d Covariance 47〉](#) Referenced in [48](#).
[〈 2d Expectation 46c〉](#) Referenced in [48](#).
[〈 2d Memory 49〉](#) Referenced in [48](#).
[〈 2d Total Table 46a〉](#) Referenced in [48](#).
[〈 2d User Interface 42b〉](#) Referenced in [24a](#).
[〈 2d User Interface Inputs 42c〉](#) Referenced in [43a](#), [48](#).
[〈 C colSums Answer 114c〉](#) Referenced in [84a](#), [113b](#), [115abc](#), [116a](#).
[〈 C colSums Input 114b〉](#) Referenced in [113b](#), [115abc](#), [116a](#).
[〈 C Global Variables 22b〉](#) Referenced in [21a](#).
[〈 C Header 163b〉](#) Referenced in [21a](#), [23ac](#), [32a](#), [161](#), [162](#).
[〈 C integer B Input 28c〉](#) Referenced in [28d](#), [34](#), [157b](#), [158](#).
[〈 C integer block Input 28d〉](#) Referenced in [128c](#).
[〈 C integer N Input 24c〉](#) Referenced in [25bc](#), [34](#), [40](#), [44](#), [79c](#), [83b](#), [84a](#), [86ab](#), [88ab](#), [91ab](#), [94c](#), [95b](#), [96abc](#), [99a](#), [100b](#), [108bc](#), [113a](#), [118a](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [132b](#), [133a](#), [134ab](#), [135b](#).
[〈 C integer Nsubset Input 27c〉](#) Referenced in [27d](#), [40](#), [44](#), [83b](#), [86a](#), [88a](#), [91a](#), [94b](#), [99a](#), [108b](#), [113a](#), [118a](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [137ab](#), [138b](#).
[〈 C integer P Input 25a〉](#) Referenced in [25bc](#), [34](#), [79c](#), [80b](#), [81](#), [82](#), [88b](#), [91b](#), [100b](#), [108c](#), [157b](#), [158](#).
[〈 C integer Q Input 25e〉](#) Referenced in [26ab](#), [34](#), [80b](#), [81](#), [82](#), [83b](#), [84a](#), [86ab](#), [99a](#), [108b](#), [157b](#), [158](#).
[〈 C integer subset Input 27e〉](#) Referenced in [96bc](#), [103bc](#), [106ab](#), [110a](#), [111b](#), [115c](#), [116a](#), [120c](#), [121a](#), [125ab](#), [130ab](#).
[〈 C integer weights Input 26d〉](#) Referenced in [96ab](#), [103ab](#), [105c](#), [106a](#), [115bc](#), [120bc](#), [124c](#), [125a](#), [129c](#), [130a](#).
[〈 C integer x Input 25c〉](#) Referenced in [105a](#), [111ab](#), [119b](#), [123c](#), [128c](#).
[〈 C integer y Input 26b〉](#) Referenced in [123c](#), [128c](#).
[〈 C KronSums Answer 100d〉](#) Referenced in [79c](#), [86b](#), [91b](#), [99b](#), [102b](#), [103abc](#), [105bc](#), [106ab](#), [108c](#), [109b](#), [110a](#), [111ab](#).
[〈 C KronSums Input 100c〉](#) Referenced in [102b](#), [103abc](#).
[〈 C Macros 22a〉](#) Referenced in [21a](#).

< C OneTableSums Answer [119c](#) > Referenced in [88b](#), [118b](#), [120abc](#), [121a](#).
 < C OneTableSums Input [119b](#) > Referenced in [118b](#), [120abc](#), [121a](#).
 < C real subset Input [28a](#) > Referenced in [95b](#), [96a](#), [102b](#), [103a](#), [105bc](#), [109b](#), [111a](#), [115ab](#), [120ab](#), [124bc](#), [129bc](#).
 < C real weights Input [26e](#) > Referenced in [95b](#), [96c](#), [102b](#), [103c](#), [105b](#), [106b](#), [115a](#), [116a](#), [120a](#), [121a](#), [124b](#), [125b](#), [129b](#), [130b](#).
 < C real x Input [25b](#) > Referenced in [100c](#), [109b](#), [110a](#), [114b](#), [145](#).
 < C real y Input [26a](#) > Referenced in [79c](#), [100bc](#), [105a](#), [108c](#), [109b](#), [110a](#), [111ab](#).
 < C subset range Input [27d](#) > Referenced in [27e](#), [28a](#), [79c](#), [84a](#), [86b](#), [88b](#), [91b](#), [94c](#), [99b](#), [108c](#), [113b](#), [118b](#), [123a](#), [128a](#).
 < C sumweights Input [27a](#) > Referenced in [81](#), [82](#), [84a](#), [86b](#).
 < C ThreeTableSums Answer [129a](#) > Referenced in [128a](#), [129bc](#), [130ab](#).
 < C ThreeTableSums Input [128c](#) > Referenced in [128a](#), [129bc](#), [130ab](#).
 < C TwoTableSums Answer [124a](#) > Referenced in [123a](#), [124bc](#), [125ab](#).
 < C TwoTableSums Input [123c](#) > Referenced in [123a](#), [124bc](#), [125ab](#).
 < C XfactorKronSums Input [105a](#) > Referenced in [105bc](#), [106ab](#).
 < Check ix [9a](#) > Referenced in [8](#), [16](#).
 < Check iy [9b](#) > Referenced in [8](#), [16](#).
 < Check weights, subset, block [5a](#) > Referenced in [6](#), [8](#), [16](#).
 < Col Row Total Sums [46b](#) > Referenced in [48](#), [51](#).
 < colSums [112a](#) > Referenced in [24a](#).
 < colSums Body [116b](#) > Referenced in [115abc](#), [116a](#).
 < Compute Covariance Influence [37b](#) > Referenced in [34](#).
 < Compute Covariance Linear Statistic [38a](#) > Referenced in [34](#).
 < Compute Expectation Linear Statistic [37a](#) > Referenced in [34](#).
 < Compute Linear Statistic [35b](#) > Referenced in [34](#).
 < Compute maxstat Permutation P-Value [75](#) > Referenced in [71](#), [76](#).
 < Compute maxstat Test Statistic [74c](#) > Referenced in [71](#), [76](#).
 < Compute maxstat Variance / Covariance Directly [74b](#) > Referenced in [71](#).
 < Compute maxstat Variance / Covariance from Total Covariance [74a](#) > Referenced in [71](#).
 < Compute Permuted Linear Statistic 2d [52d](#) > Referenced in [51](#).
 < Compute Sum of Weights in Block [36b](#) > Referenced in [34](#).
 < Compute unordered maxstat Linear Statistic and Expectation [78a](#) > Referenced in [76](#).
 < Compute unordered maxstat Variance / Covariance Directly [79a](#) > Referenced in [76](#).
 < Compute unordered maxstat Variance / Covariance from Total Covariance [78b](#) > Referenced in [76](#).
 < Compute Variance from Covariance [38b](#) > Referenced in [34](#).
 < Compute Variance Linear Statistic [37c](#) > Referenced in [34](#).
 < continue subset loop [93b](#) > Referenced in [97a](#), [104](#), [107](#), [116b](#), [121b](#), [126](#), [131a](#).
 < Contrasts [14](#) > Referenced in [3a](#).
 < Convert Table to Integer [52a](#) > Referenced in [51](#).
 < Count Levels [77a](#) > Referenced in [76](#).
 < ctab Prototype [15](#) > Referenced in [16](#), [20](#).
 < C_chisq_pvalue [66a](#) > Referenced in [65b](#).
 < C_colSums_dweights_dsubset [115a](#) > Referenced in [112a](#).
 < C_colSums_dweights_isubset [116a](#) > Referenced in [112a](#).
 < C_colSums_iweights_dsubset [115b](#) > Referenced in [112a](#).
 < C_colSums_iweights_isubset [115c](#) > Referenced in [112a](#).
 < C_CovarianceLinearStatistic [81](#) > Referenced in [80a](#).
 < C_doPermute [137b](#) > Referenced in [136b](#).
 < C_doPermuteBlock [138b](#) > Referenced in [136b](#).
 < C_ExpectationLinearStatistic [80b](#) > Referenced in [80a](#).
 < C_get_B [153a](#) > Referenced in [147a](#).
 < C_get_Covariance [150a](#) > Referenced in [147a](#).
 < C_get_CovarianceInfluence [151a](#) > Referenced in [147a](#).
 < C_get_dimTable [152c](#) > Referenced in [147a](#).
 < C_get_Expectation [149b](#) > Referenced in [147a](#).
 < C_get_ExpectationInfluence [150c](#) > Referenced in [147a](#).
 < C_get_ExpectationX [150b](#) > Referenced in [147a](#).
 < C_get_LinearStatistic [149a](#) > Referenced in [147a](#).
 < C_get_nresample [153b](#) > Referenced in [147a](#).
 < C_get_P [147c](#) > Referenced in [147a](#).

<C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic 153c> Referenced in 147a.
 <C_get_Q 148a> Referenced in 147a.
 <C_get_Sumweights 152a> Referenced in 147a.
 <C_get_Table 152b> Referenced in 147a.
 <C_get_TableBlock 151c> Referenced in 147a.
 <C_get_tol 154a> Referenced in 147a.
 <C_get_Variance 149c> Referenced in 147a.
 <C_get_VarianceInfluence 151b> Referenced in 147a.
 <C_get_varonly 148b> Referenced in 147a.
 <C_get_Xfactor 148c> Referenced in 147a.
 <C_kronecker 143> Referenced in 139a.
 <C_kronecker_sym 144> Referenced in 139a.
 <C_KronSums_dweights_dsubset 102b> Referenced in 97b.
 <C_KronSums_dweights_isubset 103c> Referenced in 97b.
 <C_KronSums_iweights_dsubset 103a> Referenced in 97b.
 <C_KronSums_iweights_isubset 103b> Referenced in 97b.
 <C_KronSums_Permutation_dsubset 109b> Referenced in 97b.
 <C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset 110a> Referenced in 97b.
 <C_KronSums_sym 145> Referenced in 139a.
 <C_maxabsstand_Covariance 62b> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_maxabsstand_Variance 63a> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_maxstand_Covariance 60b> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_maxstand_Variance 61a> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_maxtype 64> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_maxtype_pvalue 68> Referenced in 65b.
 <C_minstand_Covariance 61b> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_minstand_Variance 62a> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_MPinv_sym 146> Referenced in 139a.
 <C_norm_pvalue 67> Referenced in 65b.
 <C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset 120a> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_OneTableSums_dweights_isubset 121a> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_OneTableSums_iweights_dsubset 120b> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_OneTableSums_iweights_isubset 120c> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_ordered_Xfactor 71> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_order_subset_wrt_block 135a> Referenced in 131b.
 <C_Permute 137a> Referenced in 136b.
 <C_PermuteBlock 138a> Referenced in 136b.
 <C_perm_pvalue 66b> Referenced in 65b.
 <C_quadform 63b> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_setup_subset 134a> Referenced in 131b.
 <C_setup_subset_block 134b> Referenced in 131b.
 <C_standardise 65a> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_Sums_dweights_dsubset 95b> Referenced in 93c.
 <C_Sums_dweights_isubset 96c> Referenced in 93c.
 <C_Sums_iweights_dsubset 96a> Referenced in 93c.
 <C_Sums_iweights_isubset 96b> Referenced in 93c.
 <C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset 129b> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset 130b> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_dsubset 129c> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_isubset 130a> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset 124b> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset 125b> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_TwoTableSums_iweights_dsubset 124c> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_TwoTableSums_iweights_isubset 125a> Referenced in 117a.
 <C_unordered_Xfactor 76> Referenced in 60a.
 <C_VarianceLinearStatistic 82> Referenced in 80a.
 <C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_dsubset 105b> Referenced in 97b.
 <C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_isubset 106b> Referenced in 97b.

< C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_dsubset 105c > Referenced in 97b.
 < C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_isubset 106a > Referenced in 97b.
 < C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset 111a > Referenced in 97b.
 < C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_isubset 111b > Referenced in 97b.
 < doTest 12 > Referenced in 3a.
 < doTest Prototype 11 > Referenced in 12, 19.
 < ExpectationCovariances 80a > Referenced in 24a.
 < Extract Dimensions 35a > Referenced in 34.
 < Function Definitions 24a > Referenced in 23c.
 < Function Prototypes 23b > Referenced in 23a.
 < Handle Missing Values 5b > Referenced in 6.
 < init subset loop 92b > Referenced in 97a, 104, 107, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a.
 < Initialise Zero 157a > Referenced in 156.
 < KronSums 97b > Referenced in 24a.
 < KronSums Body 104 > Referenced in 102b, 103abc.
 < KronSums Double x 102a > Referenced in 100a.
 < KronSums Integer x 101 > Referenced in 100a.
 < KronSums Permutation Body 110b > Referenced in 109b, 110a.
 < Linear Statistic 2d 45b > Referenced in 48, 52d.
 < LinearStatistics 79b > Referenced in 24a.
 < LinStatExpCov 4 > Referenced in 3a.
 < LinStatExpCov Prototype 3b > Referenced in 4, 18.
 < LinStatExpCov1d 6 > Referenced in 3a.
 < LinStatExpCov2d 8 > Referenced in 3a.
 < maxstat Xfactor Variables 70b > Referenced in 71, 76.
 < Memory 147a > Referenced in 24a.
 < Memory Input Checks 154b > Referenced in 156.
 < Memory Names 155 > Referenced in 156.
 < MoreUtils 139a > Referenced in 24a.
 < mPQB 141a > Referenced in 147a.
 < NCOL 139c > Referenced in 139a.
 < NLEVELS 140a > Referenced in 139a.
 < NROW 139b > Referenced in 139a.
 < OneTableSums Body 121b > Referenced in 120abc, 121a.
 < P-Values 65b > Referenced in 24a.
 < Permutations 136b > Referenced in 24a.
 < PP12 140b > Referenced in 147a.
 < R block Input 28b > Referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 127a, 132a, 133a, 134b, 135a.
 < R blockTable Input 28e > Referenced in 133a, 134b, 135a.
 < R Header 163a > Referenced in 3a, 16, 159a.
 < R Includes 21b > Referenced in 21a.
 < R LECV Input 147b > Referenced in 54, 56b, 147c, 148abc, 149abc, 150abc, 151abc, 152abc, 153abc, 154a.
 < R N Input 24b > Referenced in 94a.
 < R subset Input 27b > Referenced in 31b, 42c, 79c, 83a, 84a, 85, 86b, 87b, 88b, 90, 91b, 94ac, 98, 99b, 108ac, 112b, 113b, 117b, 118b, 122a, 123a, 127a, 128a, 132a, 133a, 135ab.
 < R weights Input 26c > Referenced in 31b, 42c, 79c, 83a, 84a, 85, 86b, 87b, 88b, 90, 91b, 94ac, 98, 99b, 112b, 113b, 117b, 118b, 122a, 123a, 127a, 128a, 132a, 135b.
 < R x Input 24d > Referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 79c, 87b, 88b, 90, 91b, 98, 100b, 108ac, 112b, 117b, 122a, 127a.
 < R y Input 25d > Referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 83a, 84a, 85, 86b, 98, 108a, 122a, 127a, 132a.
 < RC KronSums Input 100b > Referenced in 99b.
 < RC_colSums 114a > Referenced in 112a.
 < RC_colSums Prototype 113b > Referenced in 114a.
 < RC_CovarianceInfluence 87a > Referenced in 80a.
 < RC_CovarianceInfluence Prototype 86b > Referenced in 87a.
 < RC_CovarianceX 92a > Referenced in 80a.
 < RC_CovarianceX Prototype 91b > Referenced in 92a.
 < RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 34 > Referenced in 31a.
 < RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d 48 > Referenced in 42b.

<RC_ExpectationInfluence 84b> Referenced in 80a.
 <RC_ExpectationInfluence Prototype 84a> Referenced in 84b.
 <RC_ExpectationX 89> Referenced in 80a.
 <RC_ExpectationX Prototype 88b> Referenced in 89.
 <RC_init_LECV_1d 157b> Referenced in 147a.
 <RC_init_LECV_2d 158> Referenced in 147a.
 <RC_KronSums 100a> Referenced in 97b.
 <RC_KronSums Prototype 99b> Referenced in 100a.
 <RC_KronSums.Permutation 109a> Referenced in 97b.
 <RC_KronSums.Permutation Prototype 108c> Referenced in 109a.
 <RC_LinearStatistic 79d> Referenced in 79b.
 <RC_LinearStatistic Prototype 79c> Referenced in 79d.
 <RC_OneTableSums 119a> Referenced in 117a.
 <RC_OneTableSums Prototype 118b> Referenced in 119a.
 <RC_order_subset_wrt_block 133b> Referenced in 131b.
 <RC_order_subset_wrt_block Prototype 133a> Referenced in 133b.
 <RC_setup_subset 136a> Referenced in 136b.
 <RC_setup_subset Prototype 135b> Referenced in 136a.
 <RC_Sums 95a> Referenced in 93c.
 <RC_Sums Prototype 94c> Referenced in 95a.
 <RC_ThreeTableSums 128b> Referenced in 117a.
 <RC_ThreeTableSums Prototype 128a> Referenced in 128b.
 <RC_TwoTableSums 123b> Referenced in 117a.
 <RC_TwoTableSums Prototype 123a> Referenced in 123b.
 <R_colSums 113a> Referenced in 112a.
 <R_colSums Prototype 112b> Referenced in 23b, 113a.
 <R_CovarianceInfluence 86a> Referenced in 80a.
 <R_CovarianceInfluence Prototype 85> Referenced in 23b, 86a.
 <R_CovarianceX 91a> Referenced in 80a.
 <R_CovarianceX Prototype 90> Referenced in 23b, 91a.
 <R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 33a> Referenced in 31a.
 <R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic Prototype 32b> Referenced in 23b, 33a.
 <R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d 44> Referenced in 42b.
 <R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d Prototype 43a> Referenced in 23b, 44.
 <R_ExpectationInfluence 83b> Referenced in 80a.
 <R_ExpectationInfluence Prototype 83a> Referenced in 23b, 83b.
 <R_ExpectationX 88a> Referenced in 80a.
 <R_ExpectationX Prototype 87b> Referenced in 23b, 88a.
 <R_init_LECV 156> Referenced in 157b, 158.
 <R_kronecker 142> Referenced in 139a.
 <R_kronecker Prototype 141c> Referenced in 23b, 142.
 <R_KronSums 99a> Referenced in 97b.
 <R_KronSums Prototype 98> Referenced in 23b, 99a.
 <R_KronSums.Permutation 108b> Referenced in 97b.
 <R_KronSums.Permutation Prototype 108a> Referenced in 23b, 108b.
 <R_MaximallySelectedTest 59> Referenced in 53a.
 <R_MaximallySelectedTest Prototype 58> Referenced in 23b, 59.
 <R_MaximumTest 57> Referenced in 53a.
 <R_MaximumTest Prototype 56b> Referenced in 23b, 57.
 <R_OneTableSums 118a> Referenced in 117a.
 <R_OneTableSums Prototype 117b> Referenced in 23b, 118a.
 <R_order_subset_wrt_block 132b> Referenced in 131b.
 <R_order_subset_wrt_block Prototype 132a> Referenced in 23b, 132b.
 <R_PermutedLinearStatistic 40> Referenced in 31a.
 <R_PermutedLinearStatistic Prototype 38c> Referenced in 23b, 40.
 <R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d 51> Referenced in 42b.
 <R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d Prototype 50a> Referenced in 23b, 51.
 <R_QuadraticTest 55> Referenced in 53a.

<R_QuadraticTest Prototype [54](#)> Referenced in [23b](#), [55](#).
 <R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic [42a](#)> Referenced in [31a](#).
 <R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic Prototype [41c](#)> Referenced in [23b](#), [42a](#).
 <R_Sums [94b](#)> Referenced in [93c](#).
 <R_Sums Prototype [94a](#)> Referenced in [23b](#), [94b](#).
 <R_ThreeTableSums [127b](#)> Referenced in [117a](#).
 <R_ThreeTableSums Prototype [127a](#)> Referenced in [23b](#), [127b](#).
 <R_TwoTableSums [122b](#)> Referenced in [117a](#).
 <R_TwoTableSums Prototype [122a](#)> Referenced in [23b](#), [122b](#).
 <Setup Dimensions [33b](#)> Referenced in [33a](#), [40](#).
 <Setup Dimensions 2d [45a](#)> Referenced in [44](#), [51](#).
 <Setup Linear Statistic [41a](#)> Referenced in [40](#), [51](#).
 <Setup Log-Factorials [52c](#)> Referenced in [51](#).
 <Setup maxstat Memory [73](#)> Referenced in [71](#), [76](#).
 <Setup maxstat Variables [72](#)> Referenced in [71](#), [76](#).
 <Setup Memory and Subsets in Blocks [36a](#)> Referenced in [34](#).
 <Setup mvtnorm Correlation [70a](#)> Referenced in [68](#).
 <Setup mvtnorm Memory [69](#)> Referenced in [68](#).
 <Setup Test Memory [56a](#)> Referenced in [55](#), [57](#).
 <Setup unordered maxstat Contrasts [77b](#)> Referenced in [76](#).
 <Setup Working Memory [52b](#)> Referenced in [51](#).
 <SimpleSums [93c](#)> Referenced in [24a](#).
 <start subset loop [93a](#)> Referenced in [97a](#), [104](#), [107](#), [116b](#), [121b](#), [126](#), [131a](#).
 <Sums Body [97a](#)> Referenced in [95b](#), [96abc](#).
 <Tables [117a](#)> Referenced in [24a](#).
 <Test Statistics [60a](#)> Referenced in [24a](#).
 <Tests [53a](#)> Referenced in [24a](#).
 <ThreeTableSums Body [131a](#)> Referenced in [129bc](#), [130ab](#).
 <TwoTableSums Body [126](#)> Referenced in [124bc](#), [125ab](#).
 <User Interface [31a](#)> Referenced in [24a](#).
 <User Interface Inputs [31b](#)> Referenced in [32b](#), [34](#), [38c](#).
 <Utils [131b](#)> Referenced in [24a](#).
 <vcov LinStatExpCov [10](#)> Referenced in [3a](#).
 <XfactorKronSums Body [107](#)> Referenced in [105bc](#), [106ab](#).
 <XfactorKronSums Permutation Body [111c](#)> Referenced in [111ab](#).

Identifiers

B: [28c](#), [33ab](#), [34](#), [35a](#), [36a](#), [40](#), [44](#), [45a](#), [46a](#), [48](#), [49](#), [51](#), [52b](#), [71](#), [72](#), [76](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [131a](#), [141abc](#), [142](#), [143](#), [144](#), [154b](#), [156](#), [157b](#), [158](#).
 block: [3b](#), [4](#), [5a](#), [6](#), [8](#), [15](#), [16](#), [18](#), [20](#), [28b](#), [28d](#), [32a](#), [33ab](#), [36ab](#), [38d](#), [40](#), [43b](#), [44](#), [45a](#), [50b](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [131a](#), [132b](#), [133b](#), [134b](#), [135a](#), [151c](#).
 blockTable: [28e](#), [40](#), [132b](#), [133b](#), [134b](#), [135a](#).
 CovarianceInfluence_SLOT: [22b](#), [151a](#), [155](#), [156](#).
 Covariance_SLOT: [22b](#), [149c](#), [150a](#), [155](#), [156](#).
 C_chisq_pvalue: [55](#), [66a](#).
 C_colSums_dweights_dsubset: [114a](#), [115a](#).
 C_colSums_dweights_isubset: [114a](#), [116a](#).
 C_colSums_ieweights_dsubset: [114a](#), [115b](#).
 C_colSums_ieweights_isubset: [114a](#), [115c](#).
 C_CovarianceLinearStatistic: [38a](#), [47](#), [74b](#), [79a](#), [81](#), [82](#).
 C_doPermute: [40](#), [137b](#).
 C_doPermuteBlock: [40](#), [138b](#).
 C_ExpectationLinearStatistic: [37a](#), [46c](#), [80b](#).
 C_get_B: [35a](#), [49](#), [72](#), [153a](#).
 C_get_Covariance: [38ab](#), [42a](#), [47](#), [48](#), [55](#), [57](#), [72](#), [150a](#), [157a](#).
 C_get_CovarianceInfluence: [36a](#), [47](#), [72](#), [151a](#), [157a](#).

C_get_dimTable: 49, [152c](#), [153a](#).
C_get_Expectation: 37a, 42a, 46c, 55, 57, 72, [149b](#), [157a](#).
C_get_ExpectationInfluence: 36a, 49, [150c](#), [157a](#).
C_get_ExpectationX: 36a, 49, 72, [150b](#).
C_get_LinearStatistic: 35b, 48, 55, 57, 72, [149a](#), [157a](#).
C_get_nresample: 42a, 55, 56a, 57, 59, 72, [153b](#).
C_get_P: 35a, 42a, 49, 56a, 59, 72, [147c](#), [149c](#), [150a](#), [153b](#).
C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic: 42a, 55, 57, 72, [153c](#).
C_get_Q: 35a, 42a, 49, 56a, 72, [148a](#), [149c](#), [150a](#), [153b](#).
C_get_Sumweights: 36a, 49, [152a](#).
C_get_Table: 44, 49, [152b](#).
C_get_TableBlock: 36a, [151c](#).
C_get_tol: 42a, 55, 57, 72, [154a](#).
C_get_Variance: 37c, 38b, 42a, 47, 48, 57, 72, [149c](#), [150a](#), [157a](#).
C_get_VarianceInfluence: 36a, 47, 72, [151b](#), [157a](#).
C_get_varonly: 34, 36a, 38b, 42a, 47, 48, 49, 56a, 57, 72, [148b](#), [150a](#).
C_get_Xfactor: 49, [148c](#).
C_kronecker: 82, 142, [143](#).
C_kronecker_sym: 81, [144](#).
C_KronSums_dweights_dsubset: 102a, [102b](#).
C_KronSums_dweights_isubset: 102a, [103c](#).
C_KronSums_ieweights_dsubset: 102a, [103a](#).
C_KronSums_ieweights_isubset: 102a, [103b](#).
C_KronSums_Permutation_dsubset: 109a, [109b](#).
C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset: 109a, [110a](#).
C_maxabsstand_Covariance: [62b](#), 64.
C_maxabsstand_Variance: [63a](#), 64.
C_maxstand_Covariance: [60b](#), 64.
C_maxstand_Variance: [61a](#), 64.
C_maxtype: 57, [64](#), [74c](#).
C_maxtype_pvalue: 57, [68](#).
C_minstand_Covariance: [61b](#), 64.
C_minstand_Variance: [62a](#), 64.
C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset: 119a, [120a](#).
C_OneTableSums_dweights_isubset: 119a, [121a](#).
C_OneTableSums_ieweights_dsubset: 119a, [120b](#).
C_OneTableSums_ieweights_isubset: 119a, [120c](#).
C_ordered_Xfactor: 37b, 47, 59, [71](#).
C_order_subset_wrt_block: 133b, [135a](#).
C_Permute: [137a](#), [137b](#), [138a](#).
C_PermuteBlock: [138a](#), [138b](#).
C_perm_pvalue: 55, 57, [66b](#), 75.
C_quadform: 55, [63b](#), [74c](#).
C_setup_subset: 133b, [134a](#), [136a](#).
C_setup_subset_block: 133b, [134b](#).
C_standardise: 42a, [65a](#).
C_Sums_dweights_dsubset: 95a, [95b](#).
C_Sums_dweights_isubset: 95a, [96c](#).
C_Sums_ieweights_dsubset: 95a, [96a](#).
C_Sums_ieweights_isubset: 95a, [96b](#).
C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset: 128b, [129b](#).
C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset: 128b, [130b](#).
C_ThreeTableSums_ieweights_dsubset: 128b, [129c](#).
C_ThreeTableSums_ieweights_isubset: 128b, [130a](#).
C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset: 123b, [124b](#).
C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset: 123b, [125b](#).
C_TwoTableSums_ieweights_dsubset: 123b, [124c](#).
C_TwoTableSums_ieweights_isubset: 123b, [125a](#).

C_unordered_Xfactor: 37b, 59, [76](#).
C_VarianceLinearStatistic: 37c, 47, 74b, 79a, [82](#).
C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_dsubset: 101, [105b](#).
C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_isubset: 101, [106b](#).
C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_dsubset: 101, [105c](#).
C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_isubset: 101, [106a](#).
C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset: 109a, [111a](#).
C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_isubset: 109a, [111b](#).
dim_SLOT: [22b](#), [147c](#), 148a, 155, 156.
DoCenter: [22b](#), 79d, 84b, 87a, 89, 92a, 99a, 113a.
DoSymmetric: [22b](#), 79d, 87a, 92a.
DoVarOnly: [22b](#), 37bc, 38a, 47.
ExpectationInfluence_SLOT: [22b](#), 150c, 155, 156.
ExpectationX_SLOT: [22b](#), 150b, 155, 156.
Expectation_SLOT: [22b](#), 149b, 155, 156.
GE: [22a](#), 55, 57.
HAS_WEIGHTS: [26d](#), [26e](#), 97a, 104, 107, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a.
LE: [22a](#), 57.
LECV: [41bc](#), 42a, 55, 56a, 57, 58, 59, 70b, 72, [147b](#), 147c, 148abc, 149abc, 150abc, 151abc, 152abc, 153abc, 154a.
LinearStatistic_SLOT: [22b](#), 149a, 155, 156.
mPQB: 38b, 40, 48, 51, 56a, 72, 74a, 78b, 80b, 81, 82, 107, 111c, 122b, 127b, 131a, [141a](#), 156.
N: 5ab, 6, 8, 16, [24b](#), [24c](#), 35ab, 36ab, 37abc, 38a, 40, 44, 68, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89, 91a, 92ab, 93a, 94b, 95a, 97a, 99a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 113a, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 133b, 134ab, 135a, 136a, 145.
NCOL: 12, 33b, 45a, 83b, 86a, 99a, 108b, 113a, 132b, [139c](#), 142.
NLEVELS: 33b, 45a, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, [140a](#).
NR0W: 6, 8, 9ab, 14, 35a, 40, 46c, 47, [139b](#), 140a, 142.
Nsubset: [27c](#), 36b, 40, 44, 79d, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89, 91a, 92ab, 93ab, 94b, 95a, 97a, 99a, 101, 102a, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 113a, 114a, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 137ab, 138b.
offset: [27d](#), 34, 36b, 37abc, 38a, 79d, 84b, 87a, 89, 92ab, 95a, 101, 102a, 109a, 110b, 111c, 114a, 119a, 123b, 128b.
Offset0: [22b](#), 35b, 36a, 40, 44, 46c, 47, 83b, 86a, 88a, 91a, 94b, 99a, 108b, 113a, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 136a.
P: 14, [25a](#), 33ab, 35ab, 36a, 37ac, 38ab, 40, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 48, 49, 51, 55, 56a, 57, 59, 71, 72, 73, 74a, 76, 77ab, 78ab, 79d, 80b, 81, 82, 87b, 88a, 89, 90, 91a, 92a, 98, 99a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108ab, 109a, 110b, 111c, 113a, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 121b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 140b, 141a, 145, 154b, 156.
PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT: [22b](#), 153bc, 155, 156.
Power1: [22b](#), 84b, 89, 113a.
Power2: [22b](#), 87a, 92a.
PP12: 36a, 47, 49, 55, 81, 92a, [140b](#), 156, 157a.
Q: 14, [25e](#), 33ab, 35ab, 37abc, 38ab, 40, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 48, 49, 51, 55, 56a, 57, 71, 72, 73, 74abc, 76, 78ab, 79ad, 80b, 81, 82, 83b, 84b, 86a, 87a, 99a, 101, 102a, 104, 107, 108b, 109a, 110b, 111c, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 141a, 154b, 156, 157a.
RC_colSums: 84b, 87a, 89, 92a, 113ab, [114a](#).
RC_CovarianceInfluence: 37b, 47, 86ab, [87a](#).
RC_CovarianceX: 37c, 38a, 47, 91ab, [92a](#).
RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic: 33a, [34](#), [48](#).
RC_ExpectationInfluence: 37a, 46c, 83b, 84a, [84b](#).
RC_ExpectationX: 37a, 46c, 88ab, [89](#).
RC_init_LECV_1d: 33a, [157b](#).
RC_init_LECV_2d: 44, [158](#).
RC_KronSums: 79d, 87a, 92a, 99ab, [100a](#).
RC_KronSums_Permutation: 40, 108bc, [109a](#).
RC_LinearStatistic: 35b, 79c, [79d](#).
RC_OneTableSums: 36a, 40, 89, 118ab, [119a](#).
RC_order_subset_wrt_block: 36a, 40, 132b, 133a, [133b](#).
RC_setup_subset: 40, 135b, [136a](#).
RC_Sums: 36ab, 83b, 86a, 94bc, [95a](#), 132b, 136a.
RC_ThreeTableSums: 44, 127b, 128a, [128b](#).
RC_TwoTableSums: 44, 122b, 123a, [123b](#).

R_colSums: [112b](#), [113a](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_CovarianceInfluence: [85](#), [86a](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_CovarianceX: [90](#), [91a](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic: [6](#), [32ab](#), [33a](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d: [8](#), [43ab](#), [44](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_ExpectationInfluence: [83a](#), [83b](#), [86a](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_ExpectationX: [87b](#), [88a](#), [91a](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_KronSums: [98](#), [99a](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_KronSums_Permutation: [108a](#), [108b](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_OneTableSums: [16](#), [117b](#), [118a](#), [132b](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_order_subset_wrt_block: [132a](#), [132b](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_PermutedLinearStatistic: [6](#), [38cd](#), [40](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d: [8](#), [50ab](#), [51](#), [52a](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_Sums: [94a](#), [94b](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_ThreeTableSums: [16](#), [127a](#), [127b](#), [161](#), [162](#).
R_TwoTableSums: [16](#), [122a](#), [122b](#), [161](#), [162](#).
S: [22a](#), [37b](#), [38b](#), [47](#), [48](#), [60b](#), [61b](#), [62b](#), [63b](#), [65a](#), [69](#), [70a](#), [74a](#), [78b](#), [92a](#), [104](#), [144](#), [145](#), [146](#), [149c](#).
StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT: [22b](#), [155](#), [156](#).
subset: [3b](#), [4](#), [5ab](#), [6](#), [8](#), [15](#), [16](#), [18](#), [20](#), [27b](#), [27e](#), [28a](#), [32a](#), [33a](#), [34](#), [35b](#), [36ab](#), [38d](#), [40](#), [43b](#), [44](#), [46c](#), [47](#), [79d](#), [83b](#), [84b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [88a](#), [89](#), [91a](#), [92ab](#), [93b](#), [94b](#), [95a](#), [99a](#), [101](#), [102a](#), [108b](#), [109a](#), [110b](#), [111c](#), [113a](#), [114a](#), [118a](#), [119a](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [132b](#), [133b](#), [135a](#), [136a](#), [137ab](#), [138ab](#).
sumweights: [27a](#), [34](#), [36ab](#), [37abc](#), [38a](#), [46bc](#), [47](#), [49](#), [51](#), [52bd](#), [72](#), [73](#), [74b](#), [79a](#), [81](#), [82](#), [83b](#), [84b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [136a](#), [152a](#).
Sumweights_SLOT: [22b](#), [152a](#), [153a](#), [155](#), [156](#), [157b](#).
TableBlock_SLOT: [22b](#), [36a](#), [151c](#), [153a](#), [155](#), [156](#), [157b](#).
Table_SLOT: [22b](#), [152bc](#), [155](#), [156](#), [158](#).
tol_SLOT: [22b](#), [154a](#), [155](#), [156](#).
VarianceInfluence_SLOT: [22b](#), [151b](#), [155](#), [156](#).
Variance_SLOT: [22b](#), [149c](#), [155](#), [156](#).
varonly_SLOT: [22b](#), [148b](#), [155](#), [156](#).
weights: [3b](#), [4](#), [5a](#), [6](#), [8](#), [15](#), [16](#), [18](#), [20](#), [26c](#), [26de](#), [32a](#), [33a](#), [35b](#), [36b](#), [37abc](#), [38ad](#), [40](#), [43b](#), [44](#), [52a](#), [79d](#), [83b](#), [84b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [88a](#), [89](#), [91a](#), [92ab](#), [94b](#), [95a](#), [99a](#), [101](#), [102a](#), [113a](#), [114a](#), [118a](#), [119a](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [132b](#), [136a](#).
weights,: [4](#), [6](#), [8](#), [16](#), [20](#), [26d](#), [26e](#), [32a](#), [33a](#), [35b](#), [36b](#), [37abc](#), [38ad](#), [40](#), [43b](#), [44](#), [79d](#), [83b](#), [84b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [88a](#), [89](#), [91a](#), [92a](#), [94b](#), [99a](#), [113a](#), [118a](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [132b](#), [136a](#).
x: [8](#), [14](#), [18](#), [22a](#), [24d](#), [25b](#), [25c](#), [32a](#), [33ab](#), [35ab](#), [37ac](#), [38ad](#), [40](#), [43b](#), [44](#), [45ab](#), [46c](#), [47](#), [50b](#), [51](#), [79d](#), [88a](#), [89](#), [91a](#), [92a](#), [99a](#), [100a](#), [101](#), [102a](#), [104](#), [107](#), [108b](#), [109a](#), [110b](#), [111c](#), [113a](#), [114a](#), [116b](#), [118a](#), [119a](#), [121b](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [126](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [131a](#), [139bc](#), [140a](#), [145](#), [146](#).
Xfactor_SLOT: [22b](#), [148c](#), [155](#), [156](#).
y: [14](#), [22a](#), [25d](#), [26a](#), [26b](#), [32a](#), [33ab](#), [35b](#), [37ab](#), [38d](#), [40](#), [43b](#), [44](#), [45ab](#), [46c](#), [47](#), [50b](#), [79d](#), [83b](#), [84b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [99a](#), [101](#), [102a](#), [104](#), [107](#), [108b](#), [109a](#), [110b](#), [111c](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [126](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [131a](#), [132b](#), [143](#), [144](#).

Bibliography

Helmut Strasser and Christian Weber. On the asymptotic theory of permutation statistics. *Mathematical Methods of Statistics*, 8:220–250, 1999. preprint available from http://epub.wu-wien.ac.at/dyn/openURL?id=oai:epub.wu-wien.ac.at:epub-wu-01_94c. 1